This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Educ T 1118.90.495

Harvard College
Library

By Exchange

3 2044 102 849 304

GREEK LESSONS.

PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF HADLEY AND ALLEN.

BY

ROBERT P. KEEP, PH. D.,

PRINCIPAL OF THE NORWICH (CONN.) FREE ACADEMY.

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

FROM THE PRESS OF

D. APPLETON & COMPANY.

EducT 1118.90.495

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE

OCT 9 1940

COPYRIGHT, 1885, 1886.
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

PREFACE.

THE Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. The writer believes that there is a great advantage in commencing, at the start, the study of that grammatical manual which will serve the student until the very end; and it was in the hope of making the path to the acquaintance with the New Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that he was induced, more than two years ago, to undertake the preparation of these Lessons.

The Lessons are intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar; in no sense to supersede it or to take its place. The Paradigms will therefore usually be learned in the Grammar, yet, for

the advantage of the beginner, some of the earlier paradigms have been given entire in the Lessons. In every such case, the paradigms are printed in the same type and arrangement as in the Grammar, and the student should be required to refer to them (in the Grammar), and to mark them there. The Rules of Syntax are introduced as the need for them occurs, are always stated in the language of the Grammar, and the section number, indicating where each is found, is added at the right-hand margin. In the Exercises, the editor has not confined himself absolutely to Xenophontic words. He has not infrequently introduced sentences which might occur in the conversation of to-day, and has occasionally inserted passages from the New Testament and from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. To some the earlier vocabularies may seem short and the earlier sentences scanty. This feature is due to the writer's sense of the importance of concentrating the pupil's first effort upon the study of grammatical forms. A very few words and a half-dozen phrases well learned each day are far more useful to the beginner than twice that number written out at great expense of time and then forgotten. Much thought has been given to the order in which the different grammatical topics have been taken up. The constant aim has been to present difficulties, one at a time, and to lodge each new principle firmly in the pupil's mind, before passing to another. Hence arises

the postponement of the Third Declension, and of other Tense-Systems than the Present, to a later point than is usual. Hence, also, the presentation of the common and -*μι* verb-formations side by side, that the pupil may not get the erroneous idea that the second is something exceptional or radically different from the first.

It is recommended that the grammar sections indicated at the head of each lesson be carefully and distinctly marked in the Grammar. The pupil will thus construct for himself, as he progresses through the Lessons, a Skeleton Grammar, and this abridged grammar he will have completely learned when the Lessons shall have been finished.

The various Appendixes will explain themselves, as will likewise the introduction of a portion of the Anabasis as the foundation of the last thirteen lessons. The transition from the disconnected sentences of most elementary books to the connected narrative of Xenophon is extremely difficult. The plan here employed will, it is hoped, diminish the difficulty of this transition.

Suggestions from every quarter will be most thankfully received.

ROBERT PORTER KEEP.

FREE ACADEMY,
NORWICH, CONN., *July, 1886.*

CONTENTS.

LESSON		PAGE
I.	The Letters; their Forms and Sounds	1
II.	Vowels and their classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings	2
III.	Consonants and their classification	4
IV.	Division into Syllables—Ultima, Penult, Antepenult.—Quantity	5
V.	Accent.—Present Indicative Active of γράφω	6
VI.	Accent as affected by quantity.—Punctuation.—Present Indicative Active of φημί	7
VII.	First Declension.—Χώρᾱ and τῑμή declined.—Present Indicative Active of εἰμί	9
VIII.	Γέφῡρα and γλῶσσα declined.—Two classes of Feminines	11
IX.	First Declension concluded. Νεᾱνίᾱς and πολίτης	12
X.	Second Declension	14
XI.	Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Article.—Attribution and Predication	15
XII.	Review Lesson on Accent	18
XIII.	Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension	21
XIV.	Imperfect Indicative Active of γράφω and φημί.—Augment.—Personal Endings.—ω-verbs and μι-verbs	24
XV.	Personal Pronouns.—Present Indicative Active of λύω and δείκνῡμι	27
XVI.	Pronouns continued: αὐτός, ἄλλος, ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imperfect Indicative Active of λύω and δείκνῡμι	29
XVII.	Pronouns continued: ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος, ὅς, τίς, τί, τις, τι, ὅστις	32
XVIII.	Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—Declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες	34
XIX.	Prepositions	36
XX.	Temporal Augment.—Augment of Compound Verbs	39

LESSON		PAGE
XXI.	Middle Voice.—Present Indicative Middle of λύω and δείκνῡμι.—Personal Endings of Present Middle	41
XXII.	Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λύω and δείκνῡμι	44
XXIII.	Classified Vocabulary of Words in first Twenty-two Lessons	46
XXIV.	Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λύω, in all Voices.—Uses of the Modes in Simple Sentences: (1) Hortative Subjunctive; (2) Optative of Desire	50
XXV.	Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω. Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse	52
XXVI.	Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse	55
XXVII.	Adjectives of two Endings of Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of Augment.—Use of the Participle	58
XXVIII.	Uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ὅς; (2) In Final Clauses; (3) In Conditional Sentences referring to the Future	60
XXIX.	Verbs in -μι.—Present System of δείκνῡμι in all Voices	63
XXX.	Present System of ἵστημι in all Voices	66
XXXI.	Present System of τίθημι and ἵημι in all Voices	68
XXXII.	Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices	71
XXXIII.	The Small Verbs in -μι: Present Systems of εἰμί, φημί, κεῖμαι, ἧμαι	73
XXXIV.	Consonant Declension: I. Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute	76
XXXV.	II. (a) Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute	79
XXXVI.	II. (b) Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of εἶμι	81
XXXVII.	III. Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ερ-	84

LESSON		PAGE
XXXVIII.	IV. Stems ending in *-εσ-* and *-ασ-*.—V. Stems ending in *-F-*	87
XXXIV.	VI. Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel	90
XL.	VII. Stems ending in a Diphthong	92
XLI.	Third or Consonant-Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns	95
XLII.	Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension: *ἡδύς, εὐγενής, πλήρης*	98
XLIII.	Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, continued: *μέλας, εὐδαίμων, χαρίεις, πᾶς*	101
XLIV.	Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, concluded: Participle Stems in *-ντ-*.—Irregular Adjectives *μέγας* and *πολύς*	103
XLV.	Comparison of Adjectives.—Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.	107
XLVI.	Irregular Comparison.—Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.	110
XLVII.	Contract-Verbs: Present System of *τῑμάω* in all Voices	114
XLVIII.	Present System of *φιλέω* in all Voices	117
XLIX.	Present System of *δηλόω* in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs	120
L.	Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV–XLIX.	123
LI.	Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle	129
LII.	Future Active and Middle, concluded	133
LIII.	Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of First Aorist System of *λύω* and *φαίνω* in the Active Voice.	135
LIV.	The First Aorist Middle	138
LV.	The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice	141
LVI.	Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.	144
LVII.	Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of two Second Aorists of the *-μι* Form: *ἔστην* and *ἔβην*, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and Absolute Use	147

LESSON PAGE

LVIII. Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γιγνώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle 151

LIX. Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of τίθημι and ἵημι in the Active and Middle Voices 154

LX. Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes . 157

LXI. Formation of the Present-Stem.—Last Three Classes . 160

LXII. Perfect Active Systems 162

LXIII. Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive . 165

LXIV. Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future 168

LXV. Review Questions in verb λύω.—Verbal Adjectives in -τός and -τέος 172

LXVI. Present and Past Conditions: Particular and General 175

LXVII. List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected descriptive passage for translation . . . 179

With Lesson LXVIII, page 183, the Anabasis is commenced, and is continued in the twelve remaining lessons to Chap. II, § 7, of Book I. With each of these later lessons is connected an exercise in Recomposition, based upon the Greek text for each day.

APPENDIX A. Greek text of Lessons LXVIII–LXXX in connected narrative 209

APPENDIX B. The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax, selected from Allen-Hadley 214

APPENDIX C. Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs . . 226

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY 228

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY 243

LESSON I.

Names of the Letters of the Alphabet, their Forms and their Sounds.

Learn in Grammar: Sections (§§) 1, 5 (first two and last two columns), 6, 7, 8 and a, 11.[1]

1. FORMS OF THE LETTERS.—Most of the Greek letters are identical with the corresponding letters of the English (Roman) alphabet, and this statement is true even where there seems to be considerable dissimilarity. Thus:

A, B, E, Z, I, K, M, N, O, T, and the small letters. *α*, *β*, *ε*, *ζ*, *ι*, *κ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ο*, *τ*, are practically identical in Greek and English.

In Γ, Δ, Λ, Π, Ρ, Σ, Υ, the identity is less apparent, though it still exists. Thus:

Γ (also anciently written <) represents English G.

Δ (also sometimes written ▷, D) represents Eng. D.

Λ (also written ʟ) represents English L.

Π (also written ⊓) easily passed into English P.

Ρ (also written ꟾ and R) represents English R.

---

[1] A simple statement should be made by the teacher as to what is meant by the Attic dialect; as to its relation to the Ionian dialect; as to the localities where the different dialects were spoken. The facts are all contained in the introduction to the Grammar, §§ 2, 3.

Σ (also written ς) represents English S.

Υ (also written V) represents English U and V.

The small letters corresponding to those just mentioned, viz., γ, δ, λ, π, ρ, ς (also σ), υ, are simply slightly varied forms of the capital letters, which were found more convenient for writing.

2. SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.—The sounds of the Greek letters are indicated by the equivalent Roman characters (see § 5, last column). The orthography of Greek, like that of Latin (in the Roman method), is *phonetic*, i. e., each letter has but one invariable sound, whatever its position.

LESSON II.

The Vowels and their Classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings.

Grammar: §§ 9, 10, 11 with a, 12, 13, 14 only a and c, first four lines, 17 with a and b, 18.

3. IN pronouncing *α*, the organs of speech are wide open; in pronouncing *ε* (*η*), *ο* (*ω*), they are less open; in pronouncing *ι* and *υ*, they are nearly closed. Hence the names *open* and *close* as applied to the vowels.

---

[1] The earliest letters of the Greek alphabet were the following: A, B, Γ, Δ, E, *F*, (see § 7), H (as sign of the rough breathing), I, K, Λ, M, N, O, Π, P, Σ, T. Υ was early added and *F* was soon disused (by Ionians and Athenians). Later the four characters Z, Θ, Φ, X were supplied. This brought the number of characters up to twenty-one, and it was not until 403 B. C. that Η and Ψ were added as the signs for the double consonants, and H and Ω as the signs for ε and ο.

4. By annexing *ι* and *υ*, successively, to each of the open vowels, twelve diphthongs are derived. But the combination *ᾱυ* is not used, and the number twelve is made up by the union of the close vowels in the diphthong *υι*.

5. Pronounce the following diphthongs thus:

αι like "ai" in *ai*sle.
αυ like "ou" in *ou*r.
ει[1] like "ei" in re*ei*n.
ευ like "ew" in f*ew*.
οι like "oi" in b*oi*l.
ου like "ou" in thr*ou*gh.

6. Exactly how strongly the rough breathing (which was at first indicated by the special character H) was uttered it is impossible to say. But it was undoubtedly always so uttered that its presence was unmistakeable.[2]

7. VOCABULARY.

γρά-φω	*I write* (**graph**-ic, **graph**-ite)
γράμ-μα-τα	*writings, letters*
μαν-θά-νω	*I learn*
μα-θή-μα-τα	*lessons* (**mathemat**-ics)

Spell and pronounce: *γε, γη, κε, κη, και, δε, δη, δαι, τε, τη, ταις, ταυ, του, τοι, θι, θει, ῥω, σα, σου, φι, φευ, βη-τα, δελ-τα, σιγ-μα, θη-τα, χι, χει, οι, αυ, ευ, αι, ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ.*

---

[1] Many modern scholars prefer to pronounce the diphthong *ει* like "ei" in h*ei*ght.

[2] The signs for the rough and smooth breathings are said to be derived from the first and second half of the character H, the original sign of the rough breathing. ⊦ came to be written ', and ⊣ came to be written '.

LESSON III.

The Consonants and their Classification.

Grammar: §§ 19, 20, 21 with a, b, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.[1]

8. The sounds of the consonants are in general the same in Greek as of the corresponding letters in English. It should, however, be noticed that γ and τ never have the soft sounds of j and sh.

The aspirates (φ, χ, θ) are generally pronounced by modern scholars like f, ch (German ch aspirate), and th.

Z (ζ) is pronounced by some modern scholars like English z; by others, like dz. There are no silent consonants in Greek.

9. Vocabulary.

ἔ-χω	*I have*
οὐ before consonants οὐκ before vowels	*not*
τοῦ-το	*this*

10. Exercise.

1. γρά-φω γράμ-μα-τα. 2. μα-θή-μα-τα μαν-θά-νω. 3. οὐκ ἔ-χω τοῦ-το. 4. τοῦ-το γρά-φω. 5. οὐ γρά-φω γράμ-μα-τα.

1. I write. 2. I have. 3. I learn. 4. I do not write. 5. I do not learn.

---

[1] Vowels, Lat. *vocales*, lit. "vocal letters," can make a complete syllable by themselves. Consonants, Lat. *consonantes*, lit. "sounded with," can not make a complete syllable by themselves, but require the aid of a vowel. The semi-vowels—nasals and liquids—admit of partial utterance without the help of a vowel.

Spell and pronounce: *ξέ-νος, ψεῦ-δος, γνώ-μη, ἀλ-λά, καί, ἄγ-γε-λος.*[1] Name the following letters, and tell to what class or classes each belongs: *β, δ, γ, φ, θ, χ, π, σ, λ, ρ, μ, ν, ξ, ψ, ζ.*

LESSON IV.

Division of Words into Syllables.—Names of three Syllables.—Quantity.

Grammar: §§ 27, 89, 90, 91 a, b, c, 92 a and b, 93, 94.

11.

γράφω	I write	Inflect similarly:
γράφεις	you write	*μανθάνω* and *ἔχω*.
γράφει	he writes	

12. Vocabulary.

ἀλλά *ἀλλ'* before vowels	*but*
ἄνθρωπος	*man* (**anthropo**-logy)
καί	*and*
ὀνόματα	*names*
πράγματα	*things*

13. Exercise.

1. *οὐκ ὀνόματα ἀλλὰ πράγματα.* 2. *οὐ γράμματα ἀλλ' ὀνόματα.* 3. *ἄνθρωπος ὀνόματα ἔχει.* 4. *ἄνθρωπος γράφει γράμματα.* 5. *τοῦτο γράφω.*

1. He has this. 2. He writes names. 3. He learns names and things. 4. You write this. 5. He does not learn names but letters.

Pronounce: *ᾱ, η, ῑ, ω, ῡ, α, ε, ι, ο, υ.*
βᾱ, βη, βῑ, βω, βῡ, βα, βε, βι, βο, βυ.

---

[1] Note on pronunciation of *ἄγγελος*.

Divide: *πασχω, φθογγος, θρεψω, ὑπελασᾶς.*

Write, in Greek letters, Hellēnōn, ēchō, heuriskō, rhiza, hieros.

How many vowels are there? Name them. How many consonants? How many mutes? Name them. How many liquids?

What letters has the Greek alphabet in excess of the English?

What letters has the English alphabet in excess of the Greek?

LESSON V.

Accent.—Pres. Indic. Act. of γράφω.

Grammar: §§ 95, 96 a and b, 97, 99.

14.

Sing.	1.	*γράφω*	I write
	2.	*γράφεις*	you write
	3.	*γράφει*	he writes
Dual	2.	*γράφετον*	both of you write
	3.	*γράφετον*	both of them write
Plu.	1.	*γράφομεν*	we write
	2.	*γράφετε*	you write
	3.	*γράφουσι*	they write

Inflect similarly: *μανθάνω* and *ἔχω*.

15. Vocabulary.

ἐκεῖνο	*that*
δύο	*two* (**dual**)
τρία	*three*
πέντε	*five* (**penta**-gon)

16. Exercise.

1. Τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. οὐκ ἐκεῖνο ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γράφω. 3. πέντε ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἔχετε. 5. μανθάνει.

1. I learn two lessons. 2. I write not this but that. 3. They learn names and things. 4. We write. 5. They have.

Write, in English letters, the following names of Greek gods and goddesses: Ζευς, Ἥρα, Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἄρης, Ποσειδων, Ἀφροδιτη, Ἑρμης.

LESSON VI.

Accent as affected by Quantity. — Punctuation. — Pres. Indic. Act. of φημί.

Grammar: §§ 100 a, b, c; 101 a–f; 102 a; 108; 111, three lines; 113, three lines; 121.

17. The English language, as ordinarily spoken, furnishes constant examples of proclitics and enclitics. The articles, possessive pronouns, and monosyllabic prepositions are usually proclitic; the personal pronouns in the objective case are generally enclitic. E. g. proclitics: To market, my life; enclitics: tell me, strike him. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely, as the number of proclitic and enclitic words is far greater in English than in Greek.

18.

Sing.	1. φημί	I say
	2. φής	you say
	3. φησί	he says

Dual	2.	*φατόν*	you twain say
	3.	*φατόν*	the(y) twain say
Plu.	1.	*φαμέν*	we say
	2.	*φατέ*	you say
	3.	*φασί*	they say

All the forms of this tense are enclitic except the 2d sing.

19. VOCABULARY.

τί;	*what? why?* (Lat. **quid**?)
πότε;	*when?*
πῶς;	*how?*
φημί	*I say* (Lat. **fa**-ri, **fa**-tus)

20. EXERCISE.

1. *τί γράφεις;* 2. *πῶς τοῦτο μανθάνουσι;* 3. *πότε μαθήματα μανθάνει;* 4. *οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό φημι* (115 b). 5. *τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν.*

1. We learn this and we say that. 2. What have you? 3. What does he say? 4. What is he saying? 5. Why do you write letters?

Add the proper accent to each of the following words (the vowel which is to receive the accent is indicated in each case by a subscribed dot):[1] *νησος, δῳρου, τεκνον, ἀνθρωπος, πρᾱγματα, σῡκα.*

[1] Sufficient practice in naming, pronouncing, and classifying vowels and consonants, and in the designation of words according to their accent, can henceforth be had from the several exercises.

LESSON VII.[1]

Introductory Statements regarding Nouns.—Χώρᾱ and Τιμή declined.—Pres. Indic. Act. of εἰμί.

Grammar: §§ 122, 123 and a, 128–132, 134, 135.

21.

	(*Stem* χωρᾱ-)		(*Stem* τιμᾱ-)
N.	χώρᾱ	N.	τιμή
G.	χώρᾱς	G.	τιμῆς (129)
D.	χώρᾳ	D.	τιμῇ
A.	χώρᾱν	A.	τιμήν
V.	χώρᾱ	V.	τιμή
N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	N. A. V.	τιμᾱ́ (129, l. 1)
G. D.	χώραιν	G. D.	τιμαῖν (129, l. 2 & 3).
N.	χῶραι (102 a)	N.	τιμαί
G.	χωρῶν (141)	G.	τιμῶν
D.	χώραις	D.	τιμαῖς
A.	χώρᾱς	A.	τιμᾱ́ς
V.	χῶραι	V.	τιμαί

22. RULE.—**The genitive plural of nouns of the first declension is perispomenon, whatever the accent of the nominative singular.**

23. Sing. 1. εἰμί I am
2. εἶ you are
3. ἐστί he is (cf. Lat. *est*)

[1] At this point a review lesson of the entire ground thus far gone over may be found profitable. The difficulty and novelty of the whole subject should constantly be kept in mind by the teacher.

Dual	2. *ἐστόν*	you twain are
	3. *ἐστόν*	the(y) twain are
Plu.	1. *ἐσμέν*	we are
	2. *ἐστέ*	you are
	3. *εἰσί*	they are

All these forms are enclitic except the 2d sing. The inflection closely resembles that of *φημί*.

24. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	*I am* (cf. Lat. **est**, Engl. **is**, and *ἐστί*)
σκιά	*shadow*
τῑμή	*honor*
χώρᾱ	*land, country*

25. EXERCISE.

1. *τιμὴ* (108) *σκιά ἐστι.* 2. *οὐκ* (111 d) *ἔχω χώρᾱν.* 3. *τί ἐστι(ν)* (87, 3) *ἄνθρωπος;* 4. *σκιά ἐστι(ν).* 5. *ἄνθρωπός εἰμι* (115 b).

1. We have honors. 2. We are shadows. 3. He writes three letters (of the alphabet). 4. What are you learning? 5. When do you write?

Pronounce the following proper names and write them in English letters: *Περικλῆς*, *Πρόξενος*, *Ἀλφειός*, *Στέφανος*, *Ἀθῆναι*, *Βυζάντιον*, *Ἐραστός*, *Μελάγχθων*. (Refer to § 15.)

LESSON VIII.

First Declension continued.—γέφῡρα and γλῶσσα.—Two classes of Feminines.

Grammar: §§ 135, 136, 137, 138, 139 a, c, d, and Rem.

26.

	(γεφῡρᾱ-)		(γλωσσᾱ-)
N.	γέφῡρα	N.	γλῶσσα
G.	γεφύρᾱς	G.	γλώσσης
D.	γεφύρᾳ	D.	γλώσσῃ
A.	γέφῡραν	A.	γλῶσσαν
V.	γέφῡρα	V.	γλῶσσα
N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	N. A. V.	γλώσσᾱ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	G. D.	γλώσσαιν
N. V.	γέφῡραι	N. V.	γλῶσσαι
G.	γεφῡρῶν	G.	γλωσσῶν
D.	γεφύραις	D.	γλώσσαις
A.	γεφύρᾱς	A.	γλώσσᾱς

27. The feminine article *ἡ, the,* is declined as follows in the singular and plural:

Sing. N.	ἡ	Plu. N.	αἱ
G.	τῆς	G.	τῶν
D.	τῇ	D.	ταῖς
A.	τήν	A.	τᾱ́ς

Vocative wanting; the forms *ἡ* and *αἱ* are proclitic.

28. RULE.—**A limiting genitive with its article often stands between the noun on which it depends and its article:** e. g. *ἡ τῆς πύλης σκιά the shadow of the gate.*

29. VOCABULARY.

γέφῡρα	*bridge*
γλῶσσα	*tongue* (**gloss**-ary, poly-**glott**)
ἡ, fem. article	*the*
πύλη	*gate* (Thermo-**pylæ**, lit. *hot-gates*)

30. EXERCISE.

1. ἄνθρωπος τῑμὰς ἔχει. 2. ἡ χώρᾱ οὐκ ἔχει γεφῡ́ρᾱς. 3. τοῦτό ἐστιν (115 b) ἡ τῆς χώρᾱς πύλη. 4. μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν (Greek) γλῶσσαν. 5. Τί φησι(ν) ὁ (the) ἄνθρωπος;

1. Why do you write letters (of the alphabet)? 2. What are you saying? 3. What is this? 4. How do you learn this? 5. The country has two bridges.

LESSON IX.

First Declension concluded.—νεᾱνίᾱς and πολῑ́της.

Grammar: §§ 140, 141, 145, 146, 147 and c.

31.

	(νεᾱνιᾱ-)		(πολῑτᾱ-)
N.	νεᾱνίᾱς	N.	πολῑ́της
G.	νεᾱνίου	G.	πολῑ́του
D.	νεᾱνίᾳ	D.	πολῑ́τῃ
A.	νεᾱνίᾱν	A.	πολῑ́την
V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	V.	πολῖτα (147)
N. A. V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	N. A. V.	πολῑ́τᾱ
G. D.	νεᾱνίαιν	G. D.	πολῑ́ταιν
N.	νεᾱνίαι	N.	πολῖται
G.	νεᾱνιῶν	G.	πολῑτῶν
D.	νεᾱνίαις	D.	πολῑ́ταις
A.	νεᾱνίᾱς	A.	πολῑ́τᾱς

REMARK.—Masculines of the first declension are declined in the dual and plural like feminines; and the only difference in the singular is in the genitive case, which always ends in **-ου**.

32. VOCABULARY.

ἐπιστολή	*letter* (**epistle**)
λαμβάνω	*I take, I receive*
νεᾱνίᾱς	*youth, young man*
πολίτης	*citizen* (**polit**-ical)
ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ	nom. sing. and nom. plu. forms of the definite article in the masc. and fem. genders
ἐν, prep. w. dat.	*in, among* (Lat. **in**)
ἐκ (ἐξ), prep. w. gen.	*out of* (Lat. **ex**)

All these words are proclitics (111)

33. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 2. λαμβάνομεν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολίτου. 3. ὁ πολίτης ἐστί(ν) (116) ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. οἱ πολῖται ἔχουσι τὴν χώρᾱν. 5. ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς.

1. The citizens have honors. 2. The young men are citizens of the country. 3. Why has not the country citizens? 4. When do you write the letters? 5. In the country is a bridge.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISE.—Form the nom. sing. and practise the declension of nouns from the following stems: δικᾱ- *justice*, ἀμιλλᾱ- *rivalry*, μουσᾱ *muse*, ῥιζᾱ- *root*, θυρᾱ- *door*, ὁπλῑτᾱ- (masc.) *heavy-armed soldier*, μοιρᾱ- *fate*, βιᾱ- *force*, Περσᾱ- (masc.) *Persian*, λεαινᾱ- *lioness*.

REMARK.—In some of the above words the place of the accent is indicated by an underwritten dot (.). When not so indicated, it is determined by 139 Rem.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.

Grammar: §§ 151, 153, 155, and a.

34.

	ὁ ἄνθρωπος *man* (ανθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός *way* (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον *gift* (δωρο-)
N.	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδό-ς	δῶρο-ν
G.	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	ἄνθρωπο-ν	ὁδό-ν	δῶρο-ν
V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρο-ν
N. A. V.	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δώρω
G. D.	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
N. V.	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα

35. RULE.—**The indirect object is put in the dative,** e. g. *τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει δῶρα, he sends gifts to the general.* [763]

36. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	*brother* (**Adelphi**)
δῶρον	*gift*
θεός	*god* (**Theo-dore**)
ἵππος	*horse* (**hippo**-potamus)
ὁδός fem.	*way* (**odo**-meter)
ποταμός	*river* (hippo-**potamus**)
στρατηγός	*general* (**strategist**)
μένω	*I remain* (Lat. **maneo**)
πέμπω	*I send*
εἰς prep. w. acc.	*into*

37. EXERCISE.

1. *μένομεν ἐν τῇ τῆς πύλης σκιᾷ.* 2. *οἱ νεᾱνίαι λαμβάνουσι τὰς ἐπιστολάς.* 3. *ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσι δύο ἱπποπόταμοι.* 4. *οἱ πολῖται μένουσι ἐν τῑμῇ.* 5. *θεὸς πέμπει δῶρα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.*

1. The citizens in the country receive gifts. 2. The horse remains in the road. 3. He sends two horses to the general. 4. What are you learning, brother? 5. Into the river.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ἡ τῆς χώρᾱς τῑμή.* 2. *ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν.* 3. *τῆς γεφύρᾱς.* 4. *ἐν τοῖς πολίταις.*

1. Of the citizens. 2. Among the youths. 3. Out of the river. 4. Into the country.

LESSON XI.

Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Declension of the Article.—Attribution and Predication.

Grammar: §§ 222, and a and b.

38. IN Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjective is varied according to the case, number, gender of the noun to which it belongs; i. e. adjectives are declined.

Most adjectives belong to the vowel-declension—the masculine and neuter following *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*; the feminine, *τῑμή* and *χώρᾱ*.

The changes of accent are in general the same for adjectives as for nouns.

39.

	M. *good*	F.	N.	M. *friendly*	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλία	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
Dual.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ	φιλίω	φιλίᾱ	φιλίω
	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν
P. N.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλιαι (222b)	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλίων (222b)	φιλίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φιλίους	φιλίας	φίλια

40. The full declension of the definite article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, is here for the first time given; it has the two stems *ὁ-* and *το-*.

S. N.	ὁ *the*	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual.	τώ	τώ	τώ
	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

41. Adjectives may be connected with nouns in two ways:

1) The connection may be assumed (not asserted), as when we say in English, "the good man." In this case the adjective is called an attributive.

2) The connection may be asserted by some form of the verb *to be* (or verb of kindred meaning), expressed or understood. In this case the adjective is called a predicate adjective.

42. RULE 1.—**The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.** Thus: attributive position *ἡ μῑκρὰ νῆσος* (or, what is the same thing, *ἡ νῆσος ἡ μῑκρᾱ́*), *the small island;* predicate position *ἡ νῆσος μῑκρά* or *μῑκρὰ ἡ νῆσος*, *the island is small.*

43. RULE 2.—**An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender.** [620]

44. RULE 3.—**A predicate-substantive must agree in** *case* **with the substantive to which it refers; a predicate-adjective must agree in** *case*, *number*, **and** *gender*. [614]

45. VOCABULARY.

νῆσος fem.	*island* (Micro-**nesia**)
πλοῖον	*boat, transport*
ἀγαθός 3	*good*
καλός 3	*beautiful*
μῑκρός 3	*small* (**Micro**-nesia)
φῐ́λιος 3	*friendly*
φῐλῐ́ᾱ	*friendship*
φῐ́λος	*friend* (**phil**-anthropic)

46. EXERCISE.

1. *μένομεν ἐν μῑκραῖς νήσοις.* 2. *αἱ νῆσοι μῑκραί εἰσι(ν).* 3. *μῑκραὶ αἱ νῆσοι.* 4. *τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα καλά.* 5. *λαμβάνομεν τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλὰ δῶρα.*

1. The citizens are friendly. 2. The boats remain

in the river. 3. In the river are small islands. 4. The islands in the river are small. 5. Why does the man not send a letter to the general?[1]

LESSON XII.

Review Lesson on Accent.

Grammar: §§ 95–108 coarse print, 128, 129, 141.

47. ACCENT, in English and in most modern languages, means a *stress of utterance* distinguishing a certain syllable of a word. To the Greeks, however, it signified a *distinction in pitch* between the accented syllable and other syllables. The acute, or "sharp," accent indicated that the syllable on which it stood was pronounced on a higher pitch than the unaccented syllables, which were all considered to be grave—lit. "heavy"—were uttered, that is to say, in a lower or deeper tone.

We do not now attempt to give the ancient pitch-accent, in pronouncing Greek. We substitute a stress-accent, and distinguish the marked syllable by a greater force of utterance, not by raising the pitch. The accents, however, are a part of the written word, and it is important to understand the principles according to which they are changed in the inflection of words.

48. This lesson treats of the changes of accent in nouns (and adjectives) of the vowel-declension. The following statements are fundamental:

---

[1] The figures affixed to the adjectives, in the vocabularies of this and the following lessons, indicate the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

1. The accent of the nominative singular of nouns must be learned by observation.
2. The accent of the other cases remains the same as in the nominative singular, unless the *quantity of the final syllable* requires a change in the *place* or the *form* of the accent.
3. There are two special rules:
   (a.) Words which have the acute on the ultima in the nominative singular, change this acute to the circumflex (i. e., oxytones become perispomena) in the genitive and dative of all numbers.
   (b.) The genitive plural of the first declension has the circumflex on the ultima, whatever was the accent of the nominative singular.

49. The subject is now best illustrated by classified examples:

1. Oxytones.

ἀρχή	κριτής	θεός
ἀρχῆς	κριτοῦ	θεοῦ
ἀρχῇ	κριτῇ	θεῷ
ἀρχήν	κριτήν	θεόν
ἀρχή	κριτά (147)	θεός (155)
ἀρχᾰ́	κριτᾰ́	θεώ
ἀρχαῖν	κριταῖν	θεοῖν
ἀρχαί	κριταί	θεοί
ἀρχῶν	κριτῶν	θεῶν
ἀρχαῖς	κριταῖς	θεοῖς
ἀρχᾰ́ς	κριτᾰ́ς	θεούς

2. Paroxytones.

τέχνη	σοφίᾱ	γνώμη	λόγος
τέχνης	σοφίᾱς	γνώμης	λόγου
τέχνῃ	σοφίᾳ	γνώμῃ	λόγῳ
τέχνην	σοφίᾱν	γνώμην	λόγον
τέχνη	σοφίᾱ	γνώμη	λόγε
τέχνᾱ	σοφίᾱ	γνώμᾱ	λόγω
τέχναιν	σοφίαιν	γνώμαιν	λόγοιν
τέχναι	σοφίαι	γνῶμαι	λόγοι
τεχνῶν	σοφιῶν	γνωμῶν	λόγων
τέχναις	σοφίαις	γνώμαις	λόγοις
τέχνᾱς	σοφίᾱς	γνώμᾱς	λόγους

3. Properispomena.

μοῦσα	δῆμος
μούσης	δήμου
μούσῃ	δήμῳ
μοῦσαν	δῆμον
μοῦσα	δῆμε
μούσᾱ	δήμω
μούσαιν	δήμοιν
μοῦσαι	δῆμοι
μουσῶν	δήμων
μούσαις	δήμοις
μούσᾱς	δήμους

4. Proparoxytones.

θάλασσα	κίνδῡνος
θαλάσσης	κινδύνου
θαλάσσῃ	κινδύνῳ
θάλασσαν	κίνδῡνον
θάλασσα	κίνδῡνε
θαλάσσᾱ	κινδύνω
θάλάσσαιν	κινδύνοιν
θάλασσαι	κίνδῡνοι
θαλασσῶν	κινδύνων
θαλάσσαις	κινδύνοις
θαλάσσᾱς	κινδύνους

50. RULE.—**A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular.** [604]

51. Vocabulary.

ἀρχή	*beginning* (**Archæ**-ology)
γνώμη	*judgment, opinion*
δῆμος	*people* (**demo**-cracy)
εἰρήνη	*peace* (**Irene**)
θάλασσα	*sea*
θεός	*God* (**theo**-logy)
κίνδῦνος	*danger*
κριτής	*judge* (**crit**-ic)
λόγος	*word* (cata-**logue**)
μοῦσα	*muse* (**muse**)
σοφίᾱ	*wisdom* (philo-**sophy**)
τέχνη	*art* (**techno**-logy)
υἱός	*son*

52. Exercise.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ Θεὸς ἦν (was) ὁ λόγος. 2. Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ Θεοῦ υἱός. 3. ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ πλοῖά ἐστι(ν). 4. ἡ Θεοῦ εἰρήνη. 5. ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφίᾱ.

1. In the river are small islands. 2. The people remain(s) in the country. 3. The soldiers are on the island. 4. Wisdom is a gift of God. 5. The judge sends a gift to his brother (lit. "to the brother").

LESSON XIII.[1]

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 105, 144 one line, 157, 158 a, 223 one line.

53. It will be noticed, in the examples given below, that *ε–ο* and *ο–ο* contract into *ου*. Also,

[1] This lesson is not indispensable, at this point, to the progress of the pupil, and may be deferred.

that *ε* and *ο* are absorbed into a following diphthong.[1]

54 and 55.

	ἡ γῆ *earth* (γεᾶ- or γαᾶ-)	ὁ Ἑρμῆς *Hermes* (Ἑρμᾶ- for Ἑρμεᾶ-)	ὁ νοῦς *mind* (νοο-)	τὸ ὀστοῦν *bone* (οστεο-)
S. N.	γῆ	Ἑρμῆ-ς	(νόο-ς) νοῦ-ς	(ὀστέο-ν) ὀστοῦ-ν
G.	γῆς	Ἑρμοῦ	(νόου) νοῦ	(ὀστέου) ὀστοῦ
D.	γῇ	Ἑρμῇ	(νόῳ) νῷ	(ὀστέῳ) ὀστῷ
A.	γῆν	Ἑρμῆ-ν	(νόο-ν) νοῦ-ν	(ὀστέο-ν) ὀστοῦ-ν
V.	γῆ	Ἑρμῆ	(νόε) νοῦ	(ὀστέο-ν) ὀστοῦ-ν
Dual		Ἑρμᾶ *images of H.*	(νόω) νώ (158 a)	(ὀστέω) ὀστώ (158 a)
		Ἑρμαῖν	(νόοιν) νοῖν	(ὀστέοιν) ὀστοῖν
P. N.		Ἑρμαῖ	(νόοι) νοῖ	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ
G.		Ἑρμῶν	(νόων) νῶν	(ὀστέων) ὀστῶν
D.		Ἑρμαῖς	(νόοις) νοῖς	(ὀστέοις) ὀστοῖς
A.		Ἑρμᾶς	(νόους) νοῦς	(ὀστέα) ὀστᾶ

	ἁπλόος, contr. ἁπλοῦς *simple*		
S. N.	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
G.	ἁπλοῦ	ἁπλῆς	ἁπλοῦ
D.	ἁπλῷ	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλῷ
A.	ἁπλοῦν	ἁπλῆν	ἁπλοῦν
V.	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
Dual	ἁπλώ (158 a)	ἁπλᾶ	ἁπλώ
	ἁπλοῖν	ἁπλαῖν	ἁπλοῖν
P. N.	ἁπλοῖ	ἁπλαῖ	ἁπλᾶ
G.	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν
D.	ἁπλοῖς	ἁπλαῖς	ἁπλοῖς
A.	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλᾶς	ἁπλᾶ

[1] The rules according to which contraction takes place will be explained later in detail (see Lessons XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX).

	ἀργύρεος, contr. ἀργυροῦς (224, last two lines) *of silver*		
S. N.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
G.	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
D.	ἀργυρῷ	ἀργυρᾷ	ἀργυρῷ
A.	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
V.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροῦν
Dual	ἀργυρώ (158 a) ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυρᾶ ἀργυραῖν	ἀργυρώ ἀργυροῖν
P. N.	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυραῖ	ἀργυρᾶ
G.	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν	ἀργυρῶν
D.	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυραῖς	ἀργυροῖς
A.	ἀργυροῦς	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

56. VOCABULARY.

ἁπλοῦς 3	*simple*
ἄργυρος	*silver*
ἀργυροῦς 3	*of silver*
γῆ	*earth* (geo-graphy)
Ἑρμῆς	*Hermes*
κακός 3	*bad, cowardly*
μακρός 3	*long*
νοῦς	*mind*
ὀστοῦν	*bone* (osteo-logy)
παρά w. gen. of pers.	*from the side of, from*
" w. dat. of pers.	*by the side of, with*
" w. accus. of. pers.	*to the side of, to*
ὁρῶ, contracted fr. ὁράω	*I see*
φέρω	*I bear, I produce*

57. RULE 1.—**The definite article is often used with abstract nouns, where in English it would be omitted.**

58. RULE 2.—**The appositive agrees in case with its substantive.** [623]

59. EXERCISE.

1. *ἁπλᾶ μαθήματα μανθάνομεν.* 2. *ἡ γῆ ἄργυρον φέρει.* 3. *τὴν μακρὰν γέφῡραν ὁρῶ.* 4. *παρὰ θεῷ ἡ σοφίᾱ ἐστί(ν)* (116). 5. *τί λαμβάνεις ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ;*

1. What does the judge say? 2. Peace brings good things to the country. 3. Art is long. 4. We are in danger. 5. I see the silver Hermes-statues.

LESSON XIV.

Imperfect Indic. Act. of γράφω and φημί.—Augment. —Personal Endings.—ω- verbs and μι- verbs.

Grammar: §§ 306, 310, 311 three lines, with b and c.

60.

	Pers. Endings.	
ἐ-γραφο-ν	-ν	ἔ-φη-ν
I was writing		I was saying
ἔ-γραφε-ς	-ς	ἔ-φη-ς
you were writing		you were saying
ἔ-γραφε(ν)	—	ἔ-φη
he was writing		he was saying
ἐ-γράφε-τον	-τον	ἔ-φα-τον
both of you were writing		both of you were saying
ἐ-γραφέ-την	-την	ἐ-φά-την
both of them were writing		both of them were saying
ἐ-γράφο-μεν	-μεν	ἔ-φα-μεν
we were writing		we were saying
ἐ-γράφε-τε	-τε	ἔ-φα-τε
you were writing		you were saying
ἔγραφο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ἔ-φα-σαν
they were writing		they were saying

Like *ἔγραφον* inflect: *ἔμενον* I was remaining
ἔπεμπον I was sending
ἔφερον I was bearing

61. On comparing ἔγραφον, ἔφην with the presents γράφω and φημί, we at once notice that an ε has been prefixed. This ε is called the *augment*—lit. "increase" —and is applied, in the indicative mode, to the past tenses of verbs beginning with a consonant.

62. The *personal endings* of the past tenses in the active voice are given in the middle column (§ 60).

63. Verbs like γράφω are called, from the last letter of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., "verbs in -ω." Verbs like φημί are called, from the termination of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., "verbs in -μι."

Verbs in -ω are much more numerous, comprising nineteen-twentieths of all verbs. Verbs in -μι show an older and simpler formation, and include some of the commonest verbs.

These two formations differ in two respects: (1) slightly in the *endings:* the verb in -ω has -ν; the verb in -μι has -σαν in the 3 pl. of the imperfect; (2) more decidedly in the *stem* to which the endings are applied. The present and imperfect tenses are both formed from the same stem — the *present-stem.* By leaving off the augment and the personal ending, this present-stem is discovered, in the two imperfects under consideration. If the imperfect of γράφω is subjected to this process, two forms remain: γραφο- and γραφε-; otherwise written γραφ°|ε-. This is the present-stem of γράφω. Applying the same process to the imperfect of φημί, there remains φα-, or, in the singular, the lengthened form φη-. These two forms are so related that they may be regarded as one, and the present-stem of φημί is φα-. We make, then, the following deduction: The present-stem of verbs in -ω ends in *a variable*

vowel (*o* or *ε*); the present-stem of verbs in *-μι* *has no such vowel.*[1]

64. VOCABULARY.

ἀπόστολος	*apostle* (**apostle**)
βοήθεια	*aid*
ἐπί prep. w. dat.	*upon*
ἐπί prep. w. acc.	*against*, sometimes *to*
καὶ—καί *τε* (enclitic)—*καί*	*both—and*
( ) *μὲν*—( ) *δέ*	( )—*but*, ( )—*and*
Παῦλος	*Paul*
πρῶτος 3	*first*
στρατιώτης	*soldier*

65. RULE.—**Contrast between two clauses is often indicated in Greek by** *μέν* **and** *δέ*, **which never begin their clause, but are usually the second word in their clause.** *μέν* **is commonly left untranslated;** *δέ* **is translated by "but" or "and."**

66. EXERCISE.

1. *τοῖς στρατιώταις βοήθειαν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός.* 2. *τοῦτο οὐκ ἔφην.* 3. *πότε τὰ μαθήματα ἐμανθάνετε;* 4. *ἡ πρώτη ἐπιστολὴ Παύλου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου.* 5. *ὁ μὲν στρατηγὸς γράφει, ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λαμβάνει, ἐπιστολάς.*

1. We were remaining. 2. We were sending the soldiers against the country. 3. There is a gate upon the bridge. 4. You were sending both general and soldiers. 5. We were writing letters.

[1] The reason why the *imperfects* of these two verbs are selected for comparison is because the difference between the *-ω* and *-μι* conjugation is least in the imperfect tense.

LESSON XV.

Personal Pronouns.—Present Indic. Act. of λύω *and* δείκνῡμι.

Grammar: §§ 261, 263, 301.

67.

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
Sing. Nom.	ἐγώ *I*	σύ *thou*	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ *of him, her, it*
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Accus.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἕ
Dual N. A. V.	νώ *two of us*	σφώ *two of you*	
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν	
Plur. Nom.	ἡμεῖς *we*	ὑμεῖς *you*	σφεῖς *they*
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι
Accus.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

68.

	Pers. Endings.	
λύω	-μι	δείκνῡ-μι
I loose		I show
λύεις	-ς	δείκνῡ-ς
you loose		you show
λύει	-σι	δείκνῡ-σι
he looses		he shows
λύε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον
both of you loose		both of you show
λύε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον
both of them loose		both of them show
λύο-μεν	-μεν	δείκνυ-μεν
we loose		we show
λύε-τε	-τε	δείκνυ-τε
you loose		you show
λύουσι	-(ν)σι	δεικνύ-āσι
they loose		they show

69. The preceding section gives the Present Indicative Act. of two common verbs: the first, a verb in *-ω*; the second, a verb in *-μι*. The second, being the simpler formation, more readily discloses on examination the personal endings of this tense, and of other tenses (called principal tenses) inflected like it. The present-stem of *λύω* is seen to be *λῡο-* or *λῡε-*, that is, to end with the variable vowel; the present-stem of *δείκνῡμι* is *δεικνυ-*, the final *υ* being long in the singular, short in dual and plural.

70. Observe that the variable vowel of the present and imperfect Indicative appears as *ο* before *μ* or *ν*; otherwise as *ε*.

71. RULE 1.—**The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.** [601]

72. RULE 2.—**The subject is often omitted when it is a pronoun of the first and second person.** [602]

73. RULE 3.—**A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.** [603]

74. VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος	*messenger* (**angel**)
δεσπότης	*master* (**despot**)
δοῦλος	*slave*
δείκνῡμι	*I show, I point out*
κώμη	*village*
λύω	*I loose, I destroy*
πέτρᾱ	*rock* (**Peter, petri-fy**)
ἐγώ	*I* (Lat. **ego**)
σύ	*thou* (Lat. **tu**)
οὗ	*of him, her, it* (Lat. **sui**)
ὦ interj. w. voc.	*O!*

75. Exercise.

1. *ἡμεῖς μὲν γράφομεν, σὺ δὲ λαμβάνεις, ἐπιστολάς.* 2. *καὶ σὺ τοῦτο φῄς.* 3. *τί σὺ φῄς;* 4. *ἐγὼ τοῦτό φημι* (115 b). 5. *τὰς τῆς κώμης πύλας δείκνῦσιν ὁ δεσπότης τῷ δούλῳ.*

1. I see the shadow of the rock. 2. We destroy the bridge in the river. 3. The messenger points out the rock to the soldiers. 4. He writes me a letter. 5. The gifts of the master are beautiful.

Specimen Oral Exercise.

1. *ὦ δέσποτα* (147 c), *τί σὺ φῄς;* 2. *τοῦτό φημι, ἐκεῖνο οὔ φημι* (115 c). 3. *ἡμῖν, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φέρει ὁ ἄγγελος ἐπιστολήν.* 4. *ὑμᾶς, τοὺς κριτάς, ὁρῶ.* 5. *τὸν τοῦ δεσπότου ἄγγελον ὁρῶ.*

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. We say, we show, we write, we learn. 3. I say that, I do not say this. 4. He said this to me.

LESSON XVI.

Pronouns continued: Intensive αὐτός; Indefinite ἄλλος; Demonstrative ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imperfect Indic. Act. of λύω and δείκνῡμι.

Grammar: §§ 265 and a, 267, 271 entire, 272, 678, 679, 680, 682, 695.

76. Declension of ὅδε and οὗτος.

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο

τόδε	τόδε	τόδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
τοιῦδε	τοιῦδε	τοιῦδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
οἷδε	αἵδε	τάδε	οἵτοι	αἵται	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τοὑσδε	τᾶσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα

77.

I was loosing	ἐ-λῡ́ο-ν	ἐ-δείκνῡ-ν	I was showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λῡε-ς	ἐ-δείκνῡ-ς	you were showing
he was loosing	ἔ-λῡε(ν)	ἐ-δείκνῡ	he was showing
both of you were loosing	ἐ-λύε-τον	ἐ-δείκνυ-τον	both of you were showing
both of them were loosing	ἐ-λῡέ-την	ἐ-δεικνύ-την	both of them were showing
we were loosing	ἐ-λύο-μεν	ἐ-δείκνυ-μεν	we were showing
you were loosing	ἐ-λύε-τε	ἐ-δείκνυ-τε	you were showing
they were loosing	ἔ-λῡο-ν	ἐ-δείκνυ-σαν	they were showing

The hyphens in the above paradigm are intended to call attention to the three elements: augment, present-stem, personal ending. For table of personal endings, see § 60.

78. General Rule for Accent of Verbs.—**The accent stands as far as possible from the end of the form (recessive accent, 104 b); that is, on the penult when the ultima is long by nature, otherwise on the antepenult.** Compare and contrast this principle with that which held good in nouns and adjectives (§ 48).

79. Rule 2.—**Substantives with the intensive** *αὐτός*, **and with the demonstratives** *ὅδε*, *οὗτος*, *ἐκεῖνος*, **require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.** [673]

Thus: *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος* (not *οὗτος ἄνθρωπος*), *this man.*

80. Rule 3.—*ἄλλοι* **means** *others*, Lat. **alii**; *οἱ ἄλλοι* **means** *the rest*, Lat. **ceteri.**

81. Vocabulary.

ἄλλος	*other* (Lat. **alius**)
αὐτός	*self* (**auto**-graph)
ἐκεῖνος	*that* (there, yonder)
ἐκεῖ adv. of place	*there*
ὅδε	*this* (here, at hand)
ὧδε adv.	*thus* (as follows)
οὗτος	*this, that*
οὕτως adv.	*thus* (as previously shown)
ποῦ;	*where?*

82. Exercise.

1. πέμπει σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς ταύτην τὴν κώμην. 2. τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὁρῶ. 3. τοὺς αὐτοὺς στρατιώτᾱς εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἔπεμπε(ν). 4. ὁ αὐτὸς δεσπότης ἔχει ταύτην τὴν χώρᾱν. 5. ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ ἄγγελος; ἐκεῖ ἐστιν.

1. He was showing to me the shadow of that rock. 2. This village is beautiful. 3. They were destroying the bridge in the river. 4. That land produces good citizens. 5. We have the same friends.

Specimen Oral Exercise.

1. ἔφην, ἔφαμεν, ἐγράφομεν, ἐφέρομεν. 2. αὕτη ἡ νῆσος, αὐτὴ ἡ νῆσος. 3. αὐτός φημι, αὐτοί φασι(ν), αὐτὸς ἔφη (Lat. *ipse dixit*). 4. οἱ αὐτοὶ πολῖται, οὗτοι οἱ πολῖται, αὐτοὶ οἱ πολῖται.

1. We ourselves say this. You yourself say that. 2. The country itself. The same country. This country. 3. He speaks as follows. He says this (these things). 4. We were sending aid. We were bearing presents.

LESSON XVII.

Pronouns continued: Possessives ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος.—*Relative* ὅς.—*Interrogative* τίς, τί.—*Indefinite* τις, τι.—*Indefinite Relative* ὅστις.

Grammar: §§ 269, 275, 277 with a, 280.

83. Rule 1.—**The possessive pronouns, like other adjectives, regularly have the attributive position when their noun has the article:** ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother.*

84. Rule 2.—**Instead of the possessive pronouns, the genitive of the personal pronouns** μου, σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν—**and for the third person,** αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν—**are more commonly used in the predicate position:** ὁ ἀδελφός μου, *my brother;* ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῆς, *her brother;* ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν, *their brother.*

85. Rule 3.—**The relative pronoun** ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, **is less used in Greek than the same pronoun in Latin and English, their being, as will hereafter be shown, several substitutes for it.**

86. Rule 4.—**The indefinite pronoun** τις, τι, **may sometimes be translated by the English indefinite article** *a, an:* ἄνθρωπός τις, *a man;* **it may often be translated by** *some, certain:* λόγοι τινές, *certain words.*

87. Rule 5.—**The apparent inconsistency of the accent of some forms of the indefinite relative—e. g.** οὔτινος **and** ὧντινων—**with the principles previously stated, disappears when it is remembered that the latter part of the word is enclitic.**

88. Vocabulary.

ἐμός	*my*, cf. Lat. *meus*
ἡμέτερος	*our* " *noster*
σός	*your* (*thy*), cf. Lat. *tuus*
ὑμέτερος	*your*, cf. Lat. *vester*
αὐτοῦ	*his*
αὐτῆς	*her*
αὐτῶν	*their*
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	*who, which, what*, cf. *qui, quae, quod*
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι	*whoever, whichever, whatever*
τίς; τί;	*who? which? what?*
τὶς, τὶ	*some, any*
ἄγω	*I lead* (Lat. **ago**)
λέγω	*I say, I call*
οἰκίᾱ	*house* (Lat. **vicus**, Engl. termination **-wich** or **-wick** in names of places)
στρατιᾱ́	*army*

89. Exercise.

1. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς ἀγαθός ἐστιν. 2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς φίλος σου πέμπει μοι δῶρα. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν μακρὰν γέφῡραν. 4. τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ τί λέγουσιν; 5. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω (*Haec sunt quae ego scribo*).

1. Who was writing letters? 2. Some men were writing them. 3. My brother is in your house. 4. The general remains in his house. 5. I see the gifts which you are sending to us.

LESSON XVIII.

Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—First ten Cardinals and Ordinals.—Declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.

Grammar: §§ 266 with a, 288, 290, 683 with a.

90. Declension of the Reflexive Pronouns.

	myself	*thyself*	*himself, herself, itself*
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἑαυτῷ, -ῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἑαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
	ourselves	*yourselves*	*themselves*
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἑαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἑαυτοῖς, -αῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἑαυτούς, -άς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς

Remark.—The place of a nominative singular of the reflexive pronoun in all persons and in both numbers is supplied by *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτοί, αὐταί.*

91. The first four Cardinal Numbers declined.

one			*two*	*three*	*four*
εἷς	μία	ἕν	N. A. δύο	τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα
ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων
ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί		τρισί	τέσσαρσι
ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν		τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρας τέσσαρα

Remark.—These forms are not strictly in place at this point, as they belong mostly to the consonant declension. But they follow so closely the indefinite τὶς that they will be easily learned.

92. RULE.—**When the reflexive pronouns are used in the genitive instead of the possessive pronouns, they take the attributive position.**

93. VOCABULARY.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.	
εἷς, μία, ἕν	*one*	πρῶτος	*first*
δύο	*two*	δεύτερος	*second*
τρεῖς, τρία	*three*	τρίτος	*third*
τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	*four*	τέταρτος	*fourth*
πέντε	*five*	πέμπτος	*fifth*
ἕξ	*six*	ἕκτος	*sixth*
ἑπτά	*seven*	ἕβδομος	*seventh*
ὀκτώ	*eight*	ὄγδοος	*eighth*
ἐννέα	*nine*	ἔνατος	*ninth*
δέκα	*ten*	δέκατος	*tenth*

ἐμαυτοῦ — *of myself*
σεαυτοῦ — *of thyself*
ἑαυτοῦ — *of himself*
δένδρον — *tree*
ἐλαφρός 3 — *light*
ναύτης — *sailor* (**naut**-ical)
οὐδέ (= οὐ-δέ) — *but not, nor, not even*
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία — *no one, nobody*
οὐδέν — *no thing, nothing*
φορτίον (φέρω) — *burden, cargo*

94. EXERCISE.

1. μενόμεν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ οἰκίᾳ. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς. 3. φέρω τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ φορτίον. 4. τὸ φορτίον μου ἐλαφρόν ἐστι, λέγει ὁ Χριστός. 5. δέκα δένδρα ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νήσῳ ὁρῶ.

1. What do you say to your servant? I say nothing. 2. Not one road leads upon the bridge. 3.

What were you showing to our citizens? 4. I was showing to them the Nine Roads. 5. The general was sending five soldiers as aid.

ORAL EXERCISE.

The first house. The second street. The fifth bridge. The sixth man. The tenth soldier.

LESSON XIX.

Prepositions.

Grammar: §§ 784, 787.

95. PREPOSITIONS have a two-fold use:

1) In composition with verbs they form the very numerous compound verbs, which are a characteristic feature of the Greek language;
2) Joined with nouns in various cases, they define the relation of the nouns to other words more clearly than the case-endings alone could.

96. In Greek, many prepositions may be used with two or even with three cases, and the modification of meaning may then be thus stated: the dative with a preposition expresses an idea of *rest in;* the accusative, of *motion toward;* the genitive, of *passage from* a certain situation. Thus the general meaning of the preposition *παρά* is *near*, but this meaning is modified according to the case of the noun with which the preposition is connected, as follows:

μένω παρὰ τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, I stay *beside* my brother.

τὴν ἀγγελίᾱν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπει, he sends the message *to* the general.

ἄγει τὸν δοῦλον παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου, he leads the servant *from* his master.

97. The meanings of most of the prepositions will best be learned gradually from the vocabularies, but in this lesson a list is given of such as are used with only one case.

1. Prepositions with the genitive only:

ἀντί	*instead of*
ἀπό (Lat. **ab**)	*from, away from*
ἐκ, bef. vowels ἐξ (Lat. **ex**)	*from, out of*
πρό (Lat. **pro**)	*before, in front of*
ἄνευ	*without*
ἕνεκα	*because of*
μέχρι	*up to, until*
πλήν	*except*

For the elision of the final vowel of ἀντί, ἀπό, see 79. The last four prepositions in the above list are called improper, because they are never used in composition with verbs, which is regarded as their proper use.

2. Prepositions with the dative only:

ἐν (Lat. **in** with abl.)	*in, among*
σύν (Lat. **cum**)	*with*

3. Prepositions with accusative only:

εἰς *into, to*, cf. Lat. *in* with accus.

ὡς *to* (only with persons)

Of the above prepositions, ἐκ, ἐν, εἰς, ὡς are proclitics (111 b, c), and ἕνεκα is postpositive, i. e., always follows its genitive.

98. Rule.—**A preposition with its case often stands between an article and noun like an attributive adjec-**

tive (cf. § 28): e. g. *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνθρωποι, the men on the island.* **The article may also be used alone with the prepositional phrase: e. g.** *οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, the (people) on the island.*

99. Vocabulary.

ἆθλος	*contest*
ἆθλον	*prize*
ἀθλητής	*contestant* (**athlete**)
βιβλίον	*book* (**Bible, biblio-graphy**)
ἔργον	*work* (**work**)
μέτρον	*measure* (**meter**)
ῥόδον	*rose* (**rhodo**-dendron)
Ῥόδος	*Rhodes*
σχολή	*leisure* (place of learned leisure, **school**)
χρόνος	*time* (**chrono**-meter)

Add the prepositions given in § 97 and the following compound verbs:

ἀπο-δείκνῡμι	*I show forth, appoint*
ἐξ-άγω	*I lead out, export*
παρ-έχω	*I have at hand, furnish*
προ-λαμβάνω	*I take beforehand, preoccupy*

100. Exercise.

1. *τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀντ' ἐκείνου ἐπέμπομεν.* 2. *πρὸ τῆς τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκίᾱς καλὸν δένδρον ἐστίν.* 3. *ἡ σχολὴ ἡμῶν παρέχει ἀθλητάς τινας.* 4. *οἱ στρατιῶται προλαμβάνουσι τὴν νῆσον.* 5. *οὗτος ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἔφερε τὸ ἆθλον ἐν πέντε ἄθλοις.*

1. I see my friend among the athletes. 2. Time destroys the works of wise men. 3. He appoints Cyrus general instead of his brother. 4. We were writing in this book the dimensions of the island. 5. The island of Rhodes produces beautiful roses.

LESSON XX.

Augment of Verbs beginning with a Vowel or Diphthong.—Augment of Compound Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 355, 356, 357, 360 with a.

101. The augment ε has been described in Lesson XIV. This is called the syllabic augment because it adds a syllable to the verb. It is applied only to verbs beginning with a consonant. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong have what is known as the temporal augment. This does not increase the number of syllables, but the length or *time* of the first syllable of the verb. Hence the name *temporal*, from Lat. *tempus*, "time."

102. There follow, as illustrations of the temporal augment, the Imperfect Indic. Act. of two verbs beginning with a vowel: *ἀκούω, I hear*, and *ὄλλῡμι, I destroy*. The first is a verb in *-ω*; the second a verb in *-μι*.

	Pers. Endings.	
ἤκουο-ν	-ν	ὤλλῡ-ν
I was hearing		I was destroying
ἤκουε-ς	-ς	ὤλλυ-ς
you were hearing		you were destroying
ἤκουε	—	ὤλλῡ
he was hearing		he was destroying
ἠκούε-τον	-τον	ὤλλυ-τον
both of you were hearing		both of you were destroying
ἠκουέ-την	-την	ὠλλύ-την
both of them were hearing		both of them were destroying
ἠκούο-μεν	-μεν	ὤλλυ-μεν
we were hearing		we were destroying
ἠκούε-τε	-τε	ὤλλυ-τε
you were hearing		you were destroying
ἤκουο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ὤλλυ-σαν
they were hearing		they were destroying

Like *ἤκουον* inflect: *ἦγον* I was leading
ἤλαυνον I was marching

103. In compound verbs the last letter of a preposition ending in a vowel is dropped when the verb begins with a vowel. Thus: *ἀπ-άγω*, *I lead away*, from *ἀπό* and *ἄγω*. This loss of the last letter of the preposition occurs also before the syllabic augment. Thus: *ἀπο-δείκνῡμι*, *I appoint*, but impf. *ἀπ-εδείκνῡν*. The only exceptions are *περί* and *πρό*, which always retain their final vowel. Thus: *προ-λαμβάνω*, *I preoccupy*, impf. *προ-ελάμβανον* (also contracted *προυλάμβανον*).

104. Vocabulary.

ἀκούω	*I hear* (**acoustics**)
ἀσκός	*wine-skin*
γραμματικός 3	*grammatical*
γραμματική	*grammar*
διά prep. w. gen.	*through, across*
διά prep. w. acc.	*because of*
ἐλαύνω	trans. *I drive*, intrans. *I march*
ἐξ-ελαύνω	*I march out, I march forth*
νέος 3	*new* (Lat. **novus**)
οἶνος	*wine* (Lat. **vinum**, Engl. **wine**)
ὄλλῡμι	*I destroy*
ἀπ-όλλῡμι	*I destroy utterly* (**Apollyon**)
παλαιός 3	*old* (**Palaeo**-graphy)
φεύγω	*I flee* (Lat. **fugio**)
φυγή	*flight* (Lat. **fuga**)

105. Exercise.

1. *μανθάνομεν τὴν γραμματικήν* (*τέχνην*). *μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γραμματικήν*. 2. *διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἐξ-ήλαυνε Κῦρος*. 3. *ἐφεύγομεν εἰς μῑκράν τινα*

νῆσον. 4. *διὰ τοῦτο ἔφευγον οἱ στρατιῶται.* 5. *ὁ νέος οἶνος ἀπόλλῡσι τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς.* *τί ἀπώλλῡ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς ;*

1. The general was marching forth up to a certain river. 2. On this account I was remaining. 3. The flight of the soldiers was cowardly (*κακός*). 4. What soldiers were destroying these bridges? 5. We were destroying the boat of the sailors.

ORAL EXERCISE.

We were leading. They were marching. You were hearing. I was destroying. Who was showing? We were preoccupying.

LESSON XXI.

Middle Voice.—Present Indic. Midd. of λύω and δείκνῡμι.—Personal Endings of Present Middle and Present Passive.

Grammar: §§ 298 with a, 809, 811, 812, 813, 818.

106. BESIDES the Active and the Passive, most Greek verbs have a third voice, called the Middle.

The Middle Voice signifies in general that the doer performs an action *upon* or *for* himself (Direct or Indirect Middle). Sometimes the meaning of a verb is almost the same in the Middle and Active voices; sometimes it is quite different. Verbs in the Middle voice often govern the accusative, if they govern it in the Active.

107. Though there are three voices in Greek, there are but two sets of personal endings: one for the Active, the other for the Middle. Hence one set of forms serves for the middle and passive voices in four tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect.

108. Many Greek verbs have no active voice, but are used only in the middle. These are called Middle Deponents.

109.

	Personal Endings.	
λύ-ομαι	-μαι	δείκνυ-μαι
I loose myself		I show myself
λύ-ῃ (for λύε-σαι)	-σαι	δείκνυ-σαι
you loose yourself		you show yourself
λύ-ε-ται	-ται	δείκνυ-ται
he looses himself		he shows himself
λύ-ε-σθον	-σθον	δείκνυ-σθον
both of you loose yourselves		both of you show yourselves
λύ-ε-σθον	-σθον	δείκνυ-σθον
both of them loose themselves		both of them show themselves
λῡ́-μεθα	-μεθα	δεικνύ-μεθα
we loose ourselves		we show ourselves
λύ-ε-σθε	-σθε	δείκνυ-σθε
you loose yourselves		you show yourselves
λύ-ο-νται	-νται	δείκνυ-νται
they loose themselves		they show themselves

For explanation of the present-stems λῡ°|ε- and δεικνυ-, and of the personal endings, see §§ 62 and 63.

110. In the above paradigms λύομαι may mean *I loose myself* (direct middle); or, *I loose for myself, ransom* (indirect middle); or, yet again, *I am being loosed* (passive). In translation, the connection must show which is meant.

111. Rule.—**The agent with a verb in the passive voice is regularly expressed by ὑπό with the genitive.**

112. Vocabulary.

βαίνω	*walk, go*
βάλλω	*throw*
δια-βαίνω	*I go through, I cross*
δίκτυον	*net*
ἔρχομαι (deponent)	*I come*
ἡμέρᾱ	*day*
θύελλα	*gust, tempest*
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	*some—others*
παύω	*I put a stop to, I arrest*
παύομαι (direct midd.)	*I leave off, cease from,* lit. *arrest myself* (governs gen.)
ὑπό prep. w. gen. of agent	*by* (cf. Lat. *a* w. abl. of agent
ὑπό prep. w. dat.	*under* (cf. Lat. **sub** w. abl.)
ὑπό prep. w. acc.	*under* (cf. Lat. **sub** w. acc.)
φόβος	*fear* (hydro-**phobia**)

113. Exercise.

1. *ὁ στρατηγὸς διέβαινε τὴν χώραν σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.* 2. *ὁ ἵππος παύεται τοῦ φόβου.* 3. *οὗτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολίτης λύει τοὺς δούλους.* 4. *ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐλύομεν.* 5. *βάλλουσιν οἱ ναῦται τὰ δίκτυα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.*

1. On account of the storm the soldiers were throwing the cargo out of the transport. 2. My brother throws himself into the sea. 3. My letter is being written by a slave. 4. The messengers are being sent from the presence of (§ 96) the general. 5. The master was arresting the fear of his slaves.

LESSON XXII.

Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λύω and δείκνῡμι.

Grammar: §§ 376, 824, 828, 829, 830, 832.

114.	Personal Endings.	
ἐ-λῡ́-μην	-μην	ἐ-δεικνύ-μην
I was ransoming		I was manifesting
ἐ-λύ-ου (for ἐ-λυε-σο)	-σο	ἐ-δείκνυ-σο
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
ἐ-λύ-ε-το	-το	ἐ-δείκνυ-το
he was ransoming		he was manifesting
ἐ-λύ-ε-σθον	-σθον	ἐ-δείκνυ-σθον
both of you were ransoming		both of you were manifesting
ἐ-λῡ́-σθην	-σθην	ἐ-δεικνύ-σθην
both of them were ransoming		both of them were manifesting
ἐ-λῡ́-μεθα	-μεθα	ἐ-δεικνύ-μεθα
we were ransoming		we were manifesting
ἐ-λύ-ε-σθε	-σθε	ἐ-δείκνυ-σθε
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
ἐ-λύ-ο-ντο	-ντο	ἐ-δείκνυ-ντο
they were ransoming		they were manifesting

115. It was stated in § 106 that the meaning of the middle voice sometimes diverges widely, sometimes differs little, from that of the active. In the above paradigm, the indirect middle (813) *ἐλῡόμην*, *I was loosing for myself*, may yield the apparently active meaning of *I was ransoming;* and the subjective middle (814) *ἐδεικνύμην* yields a sense scarcely different from the active.

It must not be forgotten that all the above forms may have the passive meaning, so that *ἐλῡόμην* may

mean *I was being loosed* and *ἐδεικνύμην I was being shown.*

Notice in each form, as indicated by hyphens, the elements: augment, present-stem, and personal ending. The stem of the first verb is λῡ°|-; that of the second, δεικνυ-. The first is a verb in -ω; the second, a verb in -μι.

116. RULE 1.—**The dative is used to denote the time at which something is, or is done.** [782]

117. RULE 2.—**The predicate noun, in general, is without the article.** [669]

118. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελίᾱ	*message, tidings*
Ἀγγλίᾱ	*England*
Ἀμερική	*America*
ἐκκλησίᾱ	(1) *assembly*, (2) *church* (**ecclesia**-stic)
ἥλιος	*sun* (**helio**-trope)
μάχομαι (deponent)	*I fight* (logo-**machy**)
ὄρνῡμι	*I rouse*
ὄρνυμαι (direct midd.)	*I rise*
οὐρανός	*heaven, sky*
Πέρσης	*Persian*
πορίζω	*I furnish, I procure*
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	*I provide myself with*
σῖτος, pl. τὰ σῖτα	*grain, provisions*
φαίνω	*I show*
φαίνομαι (direct midd.)	*I show myself, I appear*

119. EXERCISE.

1. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτα ἐκ τῆς χωρᾶς τῶν Περσῶν. 2. μαχόμεθα πρὸ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίᾱς αὐτοῦ. 3. τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾳ (hour) ἐφαίνετο ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 4. ὁ κίνδῡνος ὄρνῡ τὸν φόβον τῶν πολῑτῶν. 5. ἡ χώρᾱ ἡμῶν λέγεται Ἀμερική.

1. We were providing food. We were providing ourselves with food. Food was being provided by us. 2. No one fights for us. 3. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom. 4. This tidings appears good. 5. We came to our country through no small dangers.

LESSON XXIII.

Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons I–XXII.

120.

NOUNS.

Ἀγγλίᾱ	*England*
ἀγγελίᾱ	*message, tidings*
ἄγγελος	*messenger*
ἀδελφός	*brother*
ἀθλητής	*athlete*
ἆθλον	*prize*
ἄθλος	*contest*
Ἀμερική	*America*
ἄνθρωπος	*man*
ἀπόστολος	*apostle*
ἄργυρος	*silver* [*province*
ἀρχή	*beginning, rule,*
ἀσκός	*wine-skin*
βοήθεια	*aid*
βιβλίον	*book*
γέφῡρα	*bridge*
γῆ	*earth*
γλῶσσα	*tongue*
γράμματα (n. pl.)	*writings, letters*
δένδρον	*tree*
δεσπότης	*master*
δῆμος	*people*
δίκτυον	*net*
δοῦλος	*slave*
δῶρον	*gift*
εἰρήνη	*peace*
ἐκκλησίᾱ	*assembly, church*
ἐπιστολή	*letter*
ἔργον	*work*
Ἑρμῆς	*Hermes*
ἥλιος	*sun*
ἡμέρᾱ	*day*
θάλασσα	*sea*
θεός	*god*
θύελλα	*gust, tempest*
ἵππος	*horse*
ἱπποπόταμος	*river-horse*
κίνδῡνος	*danger*
κριτής	*judge*
Κῦρος	*Cyrus*
κώμη	*village*
λόγος	*word, narrative*
μαθήματα (n. pl.)	*lessons*
μέτρον	*measure*
μοῦσα	*muse*
ναύτης	*sailor*
νεᾱνίᾱς	*youth*

νῆσος fem.	*island*
νοῦς	*mind*
ὁδός fem.	*way*
οἰκίᾱ	*house*
οἶνος	*wine*
ὀνόματα (ntr. pl.)	*names*
ὀστοῦν	*bone*
οὐρανός	*sky, heaven*
Παῦλος	*Paul*
Πέρσης	*Persian*
πέτρᾱ	*rock*
πλοῖον	*transport*
πολίτης	*citizen*
ποταμός	*river*
πράγματα (n. pl.)	*things*
πύλη	*gate*
Ῥόδος fem.	*Rhodes*
ῥόδον	*rose*
σῖτος, pl. **σῖτα**	*grain, food*
σκιᾱ́	*shadow*
σοφίᾱ	*wisdom*
στρατηγός	*general*
στρατιᾱ́	*army*
στρατιώτης	*soldier*
σχολή	*leisure, school*
τέχνη	*art*
τῑμή	*honor*
υἱός	*son*
φιλίᾱ	*friendship*
φίλος	*friend*
φόβος	*fear*
φορτίον	*burden*
φυγή	*flight*
χρόνος	*time*
χώρᾱ	*country*
ὥρᾱ	*hour*

Adjectives.

(a) Of quality.

ἀγαθός	*good, brave*
ἁπλοῦς	*simple*
ἀργυροῦς	*of silver*
γραμματικός	*grammatical*
ἐλαφρός	*light*
κακός	*bad, cowardly*
καλός	*beautiful, comely*
μακρός	*long*
μῑκρός	*small*
νέος	*new*
ὁ, ἡ, τό	*the*
παλαιός	*old*
φίλιος	*friendly*

(b) Of number.

1. *Cardinal.*

εἷς	*one*
οὐδείς	*no one*
δύο	*two*
τρεῖς	*three*
τέσσαρες	*four*
πέντε	*five*
ἕξ	*six*
ἑπτά	*seven*
ὀκτώ	*eight*
ἐννέα	*nine*
δέκα	*ten*

2. *Ordinal.*

πρῶτος	*first*
δεύτερος	*second*
τρίτος	*third*
τέταρτος	*fourth*
πέμπτος	*fifth*
ἕκτος	*sixth*
ἕβδομος	*seventh*
ὄγδοος	*eighth*
ἔνατος	*ninth*
δέκατος	*tenth*

Pronouns.

ἄλλος	*other*
αὐτός	*self*

ἑαυτοῦ	*of himself*
ἐγώ	*I*
ἐκεῖνος	*that, he*
ἐμαυτοῦ	*of myself*
ἐμός	*my*
ἡμεῖς	*we*
ἡμέτερος	*our*
ὅδε	*this (one)*
ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ	*the one—the other*
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	*some—others*
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	*who, which*
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι	*whoever, whichever*
οὗ	*of himself*
οὗτος	*this, he*
σεαυτοῦ	*of thyself*
σός	*thy (your)*
σύ	*thou (you)*
τίς, τί	*who? what?*
τις, τι	*some, any*
ὑμεῖς	*you*
ὑμέτερος	*your*

Verbs.

ἄγω	*I lead*
ἀκούω	*I hear* [*point*
ἀπο-δείκνῡμι	*I show forth, ap-*
ἀπ-όλλῡμι	*I destroy*
βαίνω	*I step*
βάλλω	*I throw*
γράφω	*I write*
δείκνῡμι	*I show*
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.)	*I show myself*
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.)	*I manifest*
δια-βαίνω	*I cross*
εἰμί	*I am*
ἐλαύνω	*I drive, I march*
ἐξ-άγω	*I lead out*
ἐξ-ελαύνω	*I march forth*
ἔρχομαι (dep.)	*I come*
ἔχω	*I have*
ἦν	*I was, he was*
λαμβάνω	*I take*
λέγω	*I call, I say*
λύω	*I loose, I destroy*
λύομαι (dir. m.)	*I loose myself*
λύομαι (indir. m.)	*I ransom*
μανθάνω	*I learn*
μάχομαι (dep.)	*I fight*
μένω	*I remain*
ὄλλῡμι	*I destroy*
ὄλλυμαι (dir. m.)	*I perish*
ὄρνῡμι	*I rouse, I stir up*
ὄρνυμαι (dir. m.)	*I arise*
ὁρῶ	*I see*
παρ-έχω	*I furnish*
παύω	*I arrest*
παύομαι (dir. m.)	*I cease from*
πορίζω	*I furnish*
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	*I provide myself with*
πέμπω	*I send*
φαίνω	*I show*
φαίνομαι (dir. m.)	*I appear*
φέρω	*I bear*
φεύγω	*I flee*
φημί	*I say*

Adverbs.

ἐκεῖ	*there*
οὐ, οὐκ	*no, not*
οὕτω, οὕτως	*thus (as precedes)*
πότε;	*when?*
ποῦ;	*where?*
πῶς;	*how?*
τί;	*what? why?*
ὧδε	*thus (as follows)*

Prepositions.

ἄνευ	*without*
ἀντί	*instead of*

ἀπό	*from, away from*	ὑπό	*under*, w. pass. vb., *by*
διά	*through*	ὑς (w. persons only)	*to*
εἰς	*into*		
ἐκ, ἐξ	*out, out of*	**Conjunctions.**	
ἐν	*in*	ἀλλά	*but*
ἕνεκα	*because of*	δέ	*but (and)*
ἐπί	*upon*	καί	*and, also*
μέχρι	*up to, until*	μέν—δέ	( )—*but*
παρά	*by the side of*	οὐδέ	*but not, nor, not even*
περί	*about*	τε—καί	*both—and*
πλήν	*except*		
πρό	*before, for*	**Interjection.**	
σύν	*with*	ὦ	*O!*

121. Rule 1.—**An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender.** [620]

122. Rule 2.—**The substantive to which an attributive adjective belongs is often omitted.** [621]

123. Exercise.

1. *τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν (ἀνθρώπων) σοφίᾱν μανθάνομεν.* 2. *Κῦρος ἐξ-ήλαυνεν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρᾱν.* 3. *οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπορίζοντο σῖτον καὶ οἶνον ἄνευ κινδύνου.* 4. *Τίς Κῦρον στρατηγὸν ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπ-εδείκνῡ ;* 5. *Δαρεῖος ἀπεδείκνῡ αὐτόν.*

1. This man is a brother of that athlete. 2. We are fleeing through fear of the tempest. 3. He was leading the army into certain villages. 4. It is the tenth hour of the day. 5. I lose no day.

LESSON XXIV.

Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λύω, in all voices.

Grammar: §§ 298, 299 with a, 300, 301, 314.

124.

Present Subjunctive.		Present Optative.	
Active.	Midd. and Passive.	Active.	Midd. and Passive.
λύω	λύω-μαι	λύοι-μι	λῡοί-μην
λύῃ-ς	λύῃ (for λύη-σαι)	λύοι-ς	λύοι-ο (for λύοι-σο)
λύῃ	λύη-ται	λύοι (102 b)	λύοι-το
λύη-τον	λύη-σθον	λύοι-τον	λύοι-σθον
λύη-τον	λύη-σθον	λῡοί-την	λῡοί-σθην
λύω-μεν	λυώ-μεθα	λύοι-μεν	λῡοί-μεθα
λύη-τε	λύη-σθε	λύοι-τε	λύοι-σθε
λύω-σι	λύω-νται	λύοιε-ν	λύοι-ντο

125. In the subjunctive the present-stem of λύω, λῡ°|ε-, is changed to λῡ°|η-, the long variable vowel °|η taking the place of °|ε. The endings are the same as in the present indicative.

In the optative an ι, called the mode-suffix of the optative, is affixed to the present-stem λῡο-, making λῡοι-, and to this the personal endings of the past tense (§§ 60, 114) are affixed. But in the 1st sing. opt. act. the ending is -μι instead of -ν, and that in the 3d pl. opt. act. the mode-suffix is ιε instead of ι.

RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF FINITE MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

126. RULE 1.—**The indicative expresses that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: "he went"; "he did not stay"; "will he return?"** [865]

127. RULE 2.—**The first person of the subjunctive is used to express a *request* or *proposal*: "let us come." (Hortative Subjunctive.)** [866, 2]

128. RULE 3.—**The optative is used to express a wish that something may happen: "may I learn!" (Optative of Desire.)** [870]

129. VOCABULARY.

ἅμαξα	*wagon*
διδάσκαλος	*teacher*
διδάσκω	*teach* (didac-tic)
εὖ adv.	*well*
μαθητής	*learner, disciple*
μετα-πέμπω	*send after* (to fetch)
μετα-πέμπομαι (indir. midd.)	*summon*
ὅπλον	*utensil, arm*
ὅπλα, pl. of ὅπλον	*arms, armor*
ὁπλίτης	*heavy-armed man* (**hoplite**)
πορεύω	*carry*
πορεύομαι (direct midd.)	*proceed, march*, of troops; ἐλαύνω being more appropriate to the general

130. EXERCISE.

1. πορευώμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρᾱν. 2. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅπλα ἐφέρετο (passive) ἐπὶ ταῖς ἁμάξαις. 3. τοὺς μαθητὰς διδάσκοι ὁ διδάσκα-

λος *μαθήματα ἀγαθά.* 4. *μετα-πεμπώμεθα* Κῦρον *ὡς* (as) *φίλον.* 5. *λύοιτε τὸν υἱόν μου.*

1. Let us release these slaves. Let us ransom these slaves. 2. May these slaves be released. 3. May the hoplites destroy the bridge in the river. 4. May we learn what (ἅ) our teacher teaches. 5. Let us bear well the evils which God sends.

LESSON XXV.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 299 b, 314, 380, 381, 382.

131.

Imperative.	Pers. Endings.	
2. λῦε	-θι	loose thou
3. λῡέ-τω	-τω	let him (her) loose
2. λύε-τον	-τον	both of you loose
3. λῡέ-των	-των	let them both loose
2. λύε-τε	-τε	loose ye
3. λῡό-ντων	-ντων	let them loose
λῡέ-τωσαν	-τωσαν	

Infinitive.

λύειν to loose

Participle.

loosing

	Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
Nom. Pl.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα

132. Synopsis of Present System Active.

Ind.	λύω	I loose, or I am loosing
"	ἔ-λῡο-ν	I was loosing
Sub.	λύω	let me loose (hortative subjunctive)
Opt.	λύοι-μι	may I loose (optative of desire)
Imv.	λῦε	loose thou
Inf.	λύειν	to loose, or to be loosing
Par.	λύων	loosing

133. The Imperative is the Mode of Command. Its negative is *μή*.

134. The Infinitive has a greater variety of uses in Greek than in Latin, and, in this respect, resembles more closely the English. The Infinitive often expresses Purpose in Greek. But its most common uses are those which are described as the *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* and the *Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse*. In both of these uses the Infinitive commonly stands as the subject or object of another verb.

135. INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE. — In English we may say, "I remember to have heard," "I remember that I heard," "I remember hearing," with little or no difference in meaning. Similarly, in Greek, the words or thoughts of another may be expressed, in a dependent form, in three ways: (1) by an infinitive; (2) by a dependent clause with ὅτι or ὡς, "that"; (3) by a participle.

136. RULE 1.—**The Infinitive in Indirect Discourse follows verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, and expresses the words or thoughts of a person in a dependent form.**

REMARK.—The verb of saying or thinking is called the principal verb.

137. RULE 2.—**The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, stands in the accusative.** [939]

138. Rule 3.—**The subject of the infinitive is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.** [940]

139. Rule 4.—**The negative adverb of the hortative subjunctive, the optative of desire, and the imperative, is not** *οὐ*, **but** *μή*. [1019, 1020]

140. Vocabulary.

ἀκούω obj. often in gen.	*hear* (**acoustics**)
ἕκαστος 3, has pred. position	*each*
κελεύω	*command*
λίθος	*stone* (**litho**-graph)
μάχη	*battle*
μή	*not*
νίκη	*victory*
οἶομαι (dep.)	*think*
πόλεμος	*war* (**polemics**)
πολέμιος 3	*hostile*, also as subst. *enemy*
σκηνή	*tent* (**scene**)
φωνή	*voice* (tele-**phone**)

141. Exercise.

1. *ἕκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ φορτίον φερέτω.* 2. *Μὴ λέγε ταῦτα.* 3. *λῡόντων τὰς γεφύρας.* 4. *ἔλεγε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐξ-ελαύνειν εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν.* 5. *οἶομαι τοὺς ναύτᾱς φεύγειν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.*

1. Let the soldiers carry the stones. 2. Let us teach our scholars wisdom. 3. May we not flee before the enemy! 4. I think that I hear a voice. 5. Let each soldier remain in his tent.

Oral Exercise.

1. *λύομεν, λύωμεν, λύοιμεν, λῡόντων, λύειν, λύων.* 2. *κελεύει, κελεύοι, κελευέτω, κελεύων.* 3. *κελεύω σε*

πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. ἔφη ἐμὲ τὴν γέφῡραν λῡ́ειν.

1. They loose, let us loose, may they loose, let him loose, to loose, loosing. 2. I destroy the bridge, I am destroying the bridge, I was destroying the bridge. 3. I say that the enemy flee. 4. Sending, writing, learning, bearing.

LESSON XXVI.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λύω.—*Synopsis of Present System in the Middle* (*and Passive*) *Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse.*

Grammar: §§ 314, 380, 381, 382, 938.

142.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	(PASSIVE.)
2. λύου (for λῡ́ε-σο)	-σο	be thou loosed
3. λῡέ-σθω	-σθω	let him be loosed
2. λύε-σθον	-σθον	be both of you loosed
3. λῡέ-σθων	-σθων	let them both be loosed
2. λύε-σθε	-σθε	be ye loosed
3. λῡέ-σθων	-σθων	let them be loosed
(λῡέ-σθωσαν)	(-σθωσαν)	

	INFINITIVE.	(PASSIVE.)
	λύε-σθαι	to be loosed
	PARTICIPLE.	being loosed
Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λῡό-μενος	λυο-μένη	λῡό-μενον
Nom. Pl. λῡό-μενοι	λυό-μεναι	λῡό-μενα

143. Synopsis of Present System Middle and Passive.

		Direct Middle.	Indirect Middle.	Passive.
Ind.	λύο-μαι	I loose myself;	I ransom;	I am loosed
"	ἐλῡό-μην	I was loosing myself;	I was ransoming;	I was being loosed
Sub.	λύω-μαι	(let me loose myself;)[1]	(let me ransom;)	(let me be loosed)
Opt.	λῡοί-μην	(may I loose myself;)	(may I ransom;)	(may I be loosed)
Imv.	λύου	loose thyself;	ransom thou;	be thou loosed
Inf.	λύε-σθαι	to loose one's self;	to ransom;	to be loosed
Par.	λῡό-μενος	loosing one's self;	ransoming;	being loosed

144. INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—The Infinitive *not in Indirect Discourse* is used as the subject or the object of a verb (like the Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse*), and the rules in §§ 137, 138, apply to the case and the omission of its subject.

145. RULE 1.—**The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention*, to produce (or prevent) an action.** [948]

146. RULE 2.—**The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like** δοκεῖ *it seems good*, δεῖ, χρή *it is necessary*, ἔστι *it is possible*, **and the like.** [949]

147. RULE 3.—**The negative of the Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is** μή. [1023]

148. VOCABULARY.

ἅμα adv., w. dat.	*at the same time* (*with*)
ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ	*at daybreak*
βούλομαι (dep.)	*wish* (Lat. **volo**)

[1] The meanings inclosed in parenthesis hold only in certain connections (§§ 127, 128).

δύναμαι (dep.)	*be able, can* (**dynamite**)
ἐθέλω	*am willing*
ἐνταῦθα	*there*
κωλύω	*hinder*
μέλλω	*intend*
νεφέλη	*cloud*
πείθω	*persuade*
πείθομαι (dir. midd.) governs dat.	*obey*
φυλάττω	*guard* (pro-**phylactic**)
φυλάττομαι (direct midd.)	*be on one's guard against*

Add the four impersonal verbs given in § 146.

149. Exercise.

1. *μέλλω ἐξ-ελαύνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς μου.* 2. *οὐ δύναμαι φέρειν ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίᾱν.* 3. *οἱ μαθηταὶ πειθέσθων τῷ διδασκάλῳ.* 4. *δεῖ ἡμᾶς φεύγειν ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς.* 5. *ἡ τῶν πολεμίων νίκη ἐκώλῡεν ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα μένειν.*

1. The general wished to advance at daybreak, but his soldiers were unwilling to proceed. 2. Let the slaves be loosed. 3. O scholars! obey your teachers. 4. A cloud remained for three hours before the sun. 5. It-is-not-possible (*οὐκ ἔστι*) to have food in this village.

Oral Exercise.

1. *λύονται, λῡώμεθα, λῡοίμεθα, ἐλῡόμεθα.* 2. *πειθώμεθα, πειθοίμεθα, πείθεσθαι.* 3. *ἐθέλω ἔρχεσθαι.* 4. *βούλονται φεύγειν.*

1. Let him ransom, let him be freed. 2. May they obey, I am unwilling to obey. 3. Let them wish to learn. 4. I was persuading the slave to obey his master.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives of two Endings of the Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of the Augment.—Participle.

Grammar: §§ 225, 226 (ἥσυχος only), 355 a and b, 359.

150. Adjectives of two Endings.—Most compound adjectives of the vowel-declension, and several that are not compound, have but one form for both masculine and feminine genders, that is, are wholly of the *o*- declension.

151. Review Exercise.—Write out the synopsis and inflection in the Present System of the Active and Middle (or Passive) Voice, of ἐλαύνω and κελεύω.

152. Rule 1.—**Verbs beginning with ῥ double this letter after the syllabic augment.**

153. Rule 2.—**The three verbs,** βούλομαι, δύναμαι, μέλλω, **sometimes have** η **as augment instead of** ε. Thus: ἠβουλόμην, *I was wishing*, ἠδυνάμην, *I was able*, ἤμελλον, *I was intending*.

154. Rule 3.—**The two verbs** ἔχω, *I have*, **and** ἕπομαι (dep.), *I follow*, **take the syllabic augment, which contracts with the following vowel into** ει. Thus: εἶχον, *I was having*, εἱπόμην, *I was following*.

155. Rule 4.—**The participle with the article is often used as the equivalent of a noun or of a relative clause.** Thus: ὁ λέγων, *the speaker*, or *he who speaks*; τὸ λεγόμενον, *that which is said*; τὸ φαινόμενον, *that*

which appears, the phenomenon; ὁ φέρων, *the bearer,* or *he who bears.*

156. Rule 5.—**The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.** [720]

157. Vocabulary.

ἀθάνατος 2	*immortal*
γάρ (postpositive)	*for*
δέχομαι (deponent)	*receive*
ἔτι	*yet, still*
ἥσυχος 2	*quiet*
μακάριος 3	*blessed*
οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι)	*no longer*
παρασάγγης	*parasang, league* (about 3¾ miles)
πτωχός 3	*poor;* also subst., *poor man*
ῥίπτω	*throw*
σοφός 3	*wise*
ψῡχή	(1) *breath, life,* (2) *soul* (**psycho**-logy)

158. Exercise.

1. ἠβούλοντο ἔρχεσθαι εἰς τὴν χώρᾱν ἡμῶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἠθέλομεν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. 2. ἔῤῥῑπτον ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πέτρας εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἠκούετο. 3. οἱ ἵπποι ἠλαύνοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι εἵποντο αὐτοῖς δέκα ἡμέρᾱς μαχόμενοι. 5. ὁ φέρων ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔφερέ μοι ἀγγελίᾱς οὐ καλᾱ́ς.

1. We did not wish to remain there longer, for the enemies were come. 2. I had the soldiers of Clearchus and of the other generals. 3. Blessed are the poor, says the wise teacher. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. The bearer of this letter is our friend.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I was marching, I was commanding. 2. They are driven. They are commanded. 3. Let us march. Let us command. 4. May they march. May they command. 5. Let them march. Let them command. 6. Marching. Commanding.

LESSON XXVIII.

Some uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) *In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ὡς*; (2) *in Final Clauses;* (3) *in Conditional Sentences referring to the Future.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 879.

159. INDIRECT ASSERTIONS. — The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse has been treated of in Lesson XXV. Respecting the modes, in clauses with ὅτι or ὡς, the following is the Rule:

160. RULE.—**In indirect assertions introduced by ὅτι and ὡς, "that," the same modes are in general used in indirect discourse that would be used in the direct. This is *always* so when the leading verb denotes *present* or *future* time. But if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse *may* be changed, in the indirect, to the optative of the same tense.** [932]

REMARK.—The change to the optative is never obligatory after past tenses.

161. FINAL CLAUSES.—Final clauses are clauses which denote purpose (final = "to the end that," from

Lat. *finis*). Purpose is sometimes expressed in Greek by the infinitive or by a participle, but more often by a clause introduced by ἵνα (also ὡς, ὅπως), "in order that." Respecting the modes in final clauses, the following is the Rule:

162. RULE.—**Clauses expressing purpose are introduced by** ἵνα (ὡς, ὅπως), *that, in order that*, **and** ἵνα μή (ὡς μή, ὅπως μή), *that not, in order that not*, **and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative** *may be* **used instead of the subjunctive.** [881]

REMARK.—The change to the optative, though usual after past tenses, is not obligatory.

163. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. — A conditional sentence consists of two parts: the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause, or the condition and the conclusion. The condition is the dependent, the conclusion the principal, member.

Two words are used to introduce the conditional clause: εἰ and ἐάν (the latter is also written ἤν and ἄν). Both of these words mean *if*: εἰ being always used with the indicative and optative, ἐάν being always used with the subjunctive.

The negative of the conditional clause is regularly μή; that of the conclusion is regularly οὐ.

Conditional sentences referring to the future have two different forms according as there is more or less expectation of fulfillment.

164. FUTURE CONDITION WITH MORE PROBABILITY. RULE 1.—**Where some expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition** ἐάν **with the subjunctive; in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.** [898]

REMARK.—Equivalent expressions, such as the hortative subjunctive (§ 127), may be used for the future indicative or the imperative, in the conclusion.

165. FUTURE CONDITION WITH LESS PROBABILITY. RULE 2.—**Where no expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition εἰ with the optative; in the conclusion, the optative with ἄν.** [900]

REMARK.—There is no adequate translation for this adverb ἄν, taken by itself. Its effect, with the optative, is given in English by "would," "should," and sometimes by "may."

166. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω	*announce*
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	*report, announce*
διώκω	*pursue*
ἐάν	*if* (w. subj.)
εἰ (proclitic)	*if* (w. indic. and opt.)
εὐθύς	*straightway*
ἵνα	*that, in order that* (cf. Lat. *ut*)
κατα-λαμβάνω	*overtake*
μή	*not*
ὅτι	*that, because* (cf. *quod*)
πρός prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.	orig. signif. *confronting*
πρός w. acc.	*to, against, toward*
στάδιον, pl. οἱ στάδιοι	*stade*, measure of length = 606 ft.
σταθμός	(1) *station*, (2) *day's march*
ταχέως	*quickly*
τρέχω	*run*

167. EXERCISE.

1. λέγε εὐθύς, ἐάν τι βούλῃ. 2. ἐάν τι βούληται, λεγέτω. 3. ἐάν τι βούλωνται οἱ πολῖται, λεγόντων. 4.

ἐὰν διώκωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι, φεύγωμεν ταχέως εἰς τὴν νῆσον. 5. *εἰ γράφοις πρός με, ἐρχοίμην ἄν.* 6. *εἰ γράφοιεν ἐπιστολάς, πέμποιμι ἂν αὐτάς.* 7. *τρέχωμεν ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἵνα μὴ καταλαμβάνωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι.* 8. *τὴν γέφῡραν ἔλῡεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται δια-βαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν.* 9. Κῦρος *ἔρχεται.* 10. *ἀπ-αγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι* Κῦρος *ἔρχεται.* 11. *ἀπ-ήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι* Κῦρος { *ἔρχοιτο.* / *ἔρχεται.* } 12. *οὐ πέμπω στρατιώτᾱς, λεγει ὁ στρατηγός.* 13. *ἀπ-αγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ πέμπει στρατιώτᾱς.* 14. *ἀπ-ήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι οὐ* { *πέμποι* / *πέμπει* } *ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτᾱς.*

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs in -μι: Present System of δείκνῡμι *in all Voices.*

Grammar: § 332; Review §§ 376, 379, 380, 381, 382; 385, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7; 414.

168. THE present system of λύω, the model verb in *-ω*, has now been completed. The next five lessons will be occupied with the present system of verbs in *-μι*. The characteristic feature of the *-μι* conjugation, an older and simpler formation than that in *-ω*, is that the *present-stem*, to which the endings are affixed, does not end in a variable vowel.

The first verb taken up will be δείκνῡμι, *I show*. The beginning is made with this verb because some

of its forms have been already learned, in parallel arrangement with corresponding forms of λύω, and because it resembles λύω more closely, in the subjunctive and optative, than the verbs which are to follow.

The inflection of δείκνῡμι in all voices is best learned from the paradigms in the grammar. The synopsis only is given here.

169. SYNOPSIS OF δείκνῡμι, PRESENT-STEM δεικνυ-.

	Active.		Midd. & Pass.	Passive.
Prs.	δείκνῡμι	I show	δείκνυμαι	I am shown
Ipf.	ἐδείκνῡν	I was showing	ἐδεικνύμην	I was shown
Sub.	δεικνύω	(let me show)	δεικνύωμαι	(let me be shown)
Opt.	δεικνύοιμι	(may I show)	δεικνυοίμην	(may I be shown)
Imv.	δείκνῡ	show thou	δείκνυσο	be thou shown
Inf.	δεικνύναι	to show	δείκνυσθαι	to be shown
Ptc.	δεικνύς	showing	δεικνύμενος	being shown

The meanings of the subjunctive and optative, inclosed in parenthesis, hold good only in certain connections. The meanings of the middle voice are not given, because the middle voice of δείκνῡμι is ordinarily, in signification, only an emphatic active.

Observe that infinitives in *-ναι* accent the penult, and that the present participle active of *-μι* verbs is oxytone.

170. RULE.—**The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause* and the *manner*.** [776]

REMARK.—The dative corresponds, in this use, to the Latin ablative.

171. VOCABULARY.

Ἀσία	*Asia*
δάκτυλος	*finger* (ptero-**dactyl**)
Ἑλλήσποντος	*Dardanelles*, **Hellespont**

Εὐρώπη	*Europe*
ζεύγνῡμι	*join* (Lat. **jungo**)
ζυγόν	*yoke* (Lat. **jugum**)
ἥκω	*am come, have come*
καρπός	*fruit, crop*
μίγνῡμι	*mix* (Lat. **misceo**)
Ξέρξης	*Xerxes*
οἴχομαι	*am gone, have gone*
ὄμβρος	*rain, shower* (Lat. **imber**)
ῥήγνυμι	*break* (Lat. **frango**)

172. EXERCISE.

1. Ξέρξης, ὁ Πέρσης, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλοίοις ἐζεύγνῡ ἵνα διαβαίνοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίᾱς εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην. 2. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ δακτύλῳ δείκνῡσιν. 3. οἱ καρποὶ τοῖς ὄμβροις ὤλλυντο. 4. ἡ γέφῡρα ἐῤῥήγνυτο τῷ φορτίῳ ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ ἵππων. 5. μῑγνυώμεθα (midd.) ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις. 6. ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχεται. 7. ἔλεγον ἡμῖν ὅτι ὁ ἄγγελος οἴχοιτο. 8. ἐὰν βούλησθε τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαμβάνειν, δεῖ εὐθὺς διώκειν. 9. εἰ λέγοις, ἀκούοιμι ἄν. 10. εἰ φεύγοιτε, διώκοιεν ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι.

1. The rain destroys our crops. 2. The bridge of Xerxes, the Persian, was broken. 3. Let us break the gates of the village. 4. We told them that the messenger had come. 5. We have come that we may provide ourselves with provisions.

ORAL EXERCISE.

δεικνῡ, δείκνυσο, δείκνυτε, δείκνυσθε, ἐδείκνυσαν, ἐδείκνυντο, δεικνύναι, δείκνυσθαι, δεικνύς, δεικνύμενος.

I show, they show, let us show, may we show, we must show (δεῖ w. infin.), you must show, we can show, let us not show.

LESSON XXX.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of ἵστημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 331, 373, 374 with a, 388, 414, 415, 417 with a.

173. The verb ἵστημι is the most regular in its formation of all the verbs in *-μι*. Nowhere can the structure of the Greek verb be better studied and the stem and endings more easily separated.

174. SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι, PRESENT-STEM ἱστα-.

	Active.		Direct Middle.		Passive.
Prs.	ἵστημι	I set	ἵσταμαι	I stand	I am set
Ipf.	ἵστην	I was setting	ἱστάμην	I was standing	I was set
Sub.	ἱστῶ	(let me set)	ἱστῶμαι	(let me stand)	(let me be set)
Opt.	ἱσταίην	(may I set)	ἱσταίμην	(may I stand)	(may I be set)
Imv.	ἵστη	be thou setting	ἵστασο	be thou standing	be thou set
Inf.	ἱστάναι	to be setting	ἵστασθαι	to be standing	to be set
Ptc.	ἱστάς	setting	ἱστάμενος	standing	being set

175. Rule 1.—**The article, in the use which corresponds in the main with the definite article in English, is called the Restrictive Article.**

176. Rule 2.—**The Restrictive Article regularly takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun.** [658]

177. Rule 3.—**Proper names, being individual in their nature, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well known.** [663]

178. Rule 4.—**The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.** [659]

REMARK.—The article often, though not always, found with abstract nouns (§ 57) is the generic article.

179. VOCABULARY.

	Ἀθῆναι	*Athens* (Lat. **Athenae**)
	Ἀθηναῖος 3, also as subst.	*Athenian*
	ἀρετή	*worth, virtue, courage*
	βίος	*life* (**bio**-logy)
	δημαγωγός	**demagogue**
417 a	δύναμαι (deponent)	*can*
418 b	ἐπίσταμαι (deponent)	*know*
	κρέμαμαι (deponent)	*hang*
	κρήνη	*fountain* (Hippo-**crene**)
	ὀνίνημι	*benefit*
	οὖν (postpositive)	*therefore*
	πίμπλημι	*fill*
	πολῑτείᾱ	(1) *constitution*, (2) *commonwealth* (**polity**)
	πολῑτικός 3, also as subst.	*political;* as subst., *statesman*
	σῴζω	*save*

180. EXERCISE.

1. *οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τὰς πολῑτείᾱς ἀπ-ολλύᾱσιν.* 2. *οἱ σοφοὶ πολῑτικοὶ τὴν πολῑτείᾱν σῴζουσιν.* 3. *τὰς ἀμάξᾱς λίθων ἐπίμπλασαν.* 4. *ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴ ἐδείκνυτο οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις.* 5. *ὁ στρατηγὸς ἵστη τοὺς ὁπλίτᾱς πρὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σκηνῆς.* 6. *μὴ πιμπλῶμεν τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκοὺς νέου οἴνου.* 7. *δεῖ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκοὺς οἴνου παλαιοῦ πιμπλάναι.* 8. *Δαρεῖος Κῦρον, τὸν υἱόν, μετ-επέμπετο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς· ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἐπείθετο τῷ Δαρείῳ.* 9. *τὸν ἡμέτερον βίον πιμπλῶμεν ἔργων ἀγαθῶν.* 10. *οἱ Πέρσαι ἐφαίνοντο κρέμασθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.*

1. The Athenians were breaking the yoke of the Persians. 2. The rain from the sky is filling the springs. 3. What can help our state at this time? Nothing except the wisdom of our statesmen and the courage of our citizens. 4. O Athenians! break the yoke of the Persians. 5. What statesmen have we in this commonwealth? We have not one. 6. Let us save ourselves even from these dangers. 7. May the Athenians save Athens by their virtue! 8. The general was standing before his tent. 9. I could lead the soldiers against the enemies, if I should wish. 10. Statesmen must (δεῖ) know the political art.

ORAL EXERCISE.

ἵστη, ἵστη, ἱστῶ, ἱστάντων, ἱστάναι, ἵστασθαι, ἵσταμεν, ἵσταμεν, ἱστᾶσι, ἵστησι, ἵστατε, ἱστάμεθα, ἱσταῖμεν, ἱστῶμεν, ἱσταίμεθα, ἱστώμεθα.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of τίθημι and ἵημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 329, 476, 414, 419 a and c.

181. THE verbs *τίθημι, I place*, and *ἵημι, I send*, through their compounds and almost innumerable derivatives, form a very important element in the vocabulary of the Greek language.

The inflection of each will be learned from the grammar; the synopsis only, of the present system, is given here.

182. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF τίθημι (PRESENT-STEM τιθε-) AND ἵημι (PRESENT-STEM ἑ-) IN ALL VOICES.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τίθημι	τίθεμαι	ἵημι	ἵεμαι
Ipf.	ἐτίθην	ἐτιθέμην	ἵην	ἱέμην
Sub.	τιθῶ	τιθῶμαι	ἱῶ	ἱῶμαι
Opt.	τιθείην	τιθ{εἰ / οἰ}μην	ἱείην	ἱ{εἰ / οἰ}μην
Imv.	τίθει	τίθεσο	ἵει	ἵεσο
Inf.	τιθέναι	τίθεσθαι	ἱέναι	ἵεσθαι
Ptc.	τιθείς	τιθέμενος	ἱείς	ἱέμενος

183. The primary meaning of *τίθημι* is *I place.* The various meanings of the middle voice are mostly derived from the indirect middle, *I place for myself.* The passive is, of course, *I am placed.*

The primary meaning of *ἵημι* is *I send.* The direct middle *ἵεμαι* often yields the meaning *I hasten*, also, *I charge*, and, by a figure, *I desire.* Passive: *I am sent.*

184. RULE 1.—**The person or thing to whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* anything tends, is put in the dative.** [767]

185. RULE 2.—**With *εἰμί* and *γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative.** [768]

186. RULE 3.—**Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending on the preposition.** [775]

187. VOCABULARY.

ἀπό-λεκτος 2	*selected*
βάλανος ἡ	*acorn*, also *date* (of palm-tree)
βασίλειος 2	*royal*
βασίλεια ntr. pl.	*palace*, prop. *royal* (buildings)

γίγνομαι (deponent)	*become, come to be* (Lat. **gigno**)
ἵημι	*send*
ἵεμαι (dir. midd.)	*hasten, charge*
λῑμός	*hunger, famine*
λοιμός	*pestilence*
ποτόν	*drink*
προσ-έχω	*attend to*
τίθημι	*put, place*
ἀπο-τίθημι	*place away, lay away*
ἐν-τίθημι	*place in*
ἐπι-τίθημι	*place upon*
ἐπι-τίθεμαι (deponent)	*attack, set upon* (w. dat.)
συν-τίθημι	*place together, compose*
συν-τίθεμαι (indir. midd.)	*agree*
ὑπο-ζύγιον	*beast of draught* or *burden*

188. Exercise.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ σῖτά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς. 2. συν-τιθέμεθα ἐξ-ελαύνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 3. ἐπ-ετίθεσαν τὰ φορτία τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις. 4. ἐώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσᾱς, μαχόμενοι πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων οἰκιῶν. 5. τιθώμεθα τὰ ὅπλα. 6. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν. 7. τὰς ἀπολέκτους βαλάνους τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀπ-ετίθεσαν. 8. προσ-έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 9. ἡ νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται. 10. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-ώλλυντο λῑμῷ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν σῖτα αὐτοῖς.

1. The selected dates are laid away for the masters. 2. Let us charge upon the enemy (pl.) if we wish them to flee. 3. They were placing food and drink in the transports. 4. We, the hoplites, were attacking our enemies. 5. Let chosen men charge upon the gates of the village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *τίθει, τίθεσο, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθετο, τιθέᾱσι, τίθενται, ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο, τιθῶμεν, τιθεῖμεν, τιθώμεθα.* 2. *ἑέμεθα, ἑώμεθα, ἑοίμεθα, ἑέναι, ἕεσθαι, ἑείς, ἑέμενος.*

1. I am placing, I am placed, let us place, let us be placed, may we place, may we be placed. 2. Let him send, let him be sent, to send, to charge, to be sent, sending, charging.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 330, 419 a.

189. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δίδωμι IN ALL VOICES.

	Active.		Midd. and Pass.	Passive.
Prs.	δίδωμι	I give	δίδομαι	I am given
Ipf.	ἐδίδουν	I was giving	ἐδιδόμην	I was given
Sub.	διδῶ	(let me give)	διδῶμαι	(let me be given)
Opt.	διδοίην	(may I give)	διδοίμην	(may I be given)
Imv.	δίδου	give thou	δίδοσο	be thou given
Inf.	διδόναι	to be giving	δίδοσθαι	to be given
Ptc.	διδούς	giving	διδόμενος	being given

190. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-αρίθμητος 2	*innumerable*
δίδωμι	*give* (Lat. **do, dare**)
ἀπο-δίδωμι	*give back, pay* (cf. Lat. *reddo*)

δια-δίδωμι	*distribute*
ἐκ-δίδωμι	*give out;* intrans. *issue, empty*
παρα-δίδωμι	*give over, surrender*
προ-δίδωμι	*give forth, betray* (Lat. **pro-do**)
προδότης	*traitor* (Lat. **proditor**)
ἕπομαι (dep.)	*follow*
εὖ	*well*
Εὔξεινος (εὖ and ξένος) 2	*Euxine* (lit. *hospitable*)
μᾶλλον—ἤ	*more—than, rather—than*
ἤ	*or;* after comparatives, *than*
μισθός	*pay*
μισθο-φόρος 2, and subst.	*pay-bearing;* as subst. *hired soldier*
ξένος	(1) *stranger,* (2) *hired soldier,* (3) *guest-friend*
πολλοί (pl.) 3	*many*
πόνος	*toil*
πόντος	*sea, open sea*
χρήματα (ntr. pl.)	*money*

191. Exercise.

1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις πολλὰ χρήματα ἀπο-δίδωσιν. 2. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου δίδωσι Θεὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 3. μακάριόν ἐστι διδόναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν, ἔλεγεν ὁ Χριστός. 4. ὑπὸ Θεοῦ δίδοται ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 5. Κῦρος, πολλὰ δῶρα λαμβάνων διὰ πολλά, δι-εδίδου τοῖς φίλοις. 6. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους δεῖ φέρειν εὖ ταῦτα ἃ Θεὸς δίδωσιν. 7. εἰς τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἐκ-διδόᾶσι πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ Μῑκρᾶς Ἀσίᾶς. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀπ-εδίδοσαν. 9. οὐκ ἐθέλομεν παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς Πέρσαις. 10. διδοῖεν ἡμῖν νίκην οἱ θεοί.

1. Good men must (δεῖ) give rather than receive. 2. Traitors betray their own friends. 3. Let us hand over the good things which we receive. 4. If some one give us money, we are willing to follow against the Persians. 5. If we should give up our arms, what would you give us?

ORAL EXERCISE.

δίδωσι, διδῶσι, δίδου, δίδοσο, ἐδίδοσο, διδόναι, δίδοσθαι, διδούς, διδόμενος.

We give, we were giving, let us give, may we give.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs in -μι continued: The Small Verbs in -μι.—Present System Active of εἰμί and φημί.—Present System Middle of κεῖμαι and ἧμαι.

Grammar: §§ 478, 481, 482, 483.

192. THE synopses only, of the above-named verbs, are given here; the inflection is to be learned from the grammar.

	εἰμί, pres. stem ἐσ-.	φημί, pres. stem φα-.	κεῖμαι, pres. stem κε-.	ἧμαι, pres. stem ἡσ-.
Prs.	εἰμί	φημί	κεῖμαι	ἧμαι
Ipf.	ἦν	ἔφην	ἐκείμην	ἥμην
Sub.	ὦ	φῶ	κέωμαι	——
Opt.	εἴην	φαίην	κοίμην	——
Imv.	ἴσθι	φαθί, φάθι	κεῖσο	ἧσο
Inf.	εἶναι	φάναι	κεῖσθαι	ἧσθαι
Ptc.	ὤν	φάς	κείμενος	ἥμενος

193. For explanation of some forms of *εἰμί*, cf. 479. The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone when they take an accent on the ultima. But the 3d sing. takes the recessive accent *ἔστι* in the following cases:

1) When it means *exists* or *is possible.*
2) When it begins a sentence.
3) When it follows *οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, καί.*

The verb *φημί* bears a close resemblance, in its conjugation, to *ἵστημι* (Lesson XXX). The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone, when they take an accent on the ultima. The verb *κεῖμαι* loses the final *ι* of the present-stem in the subjunctive and optative; and there is no contraction in these modes.

194. Rule 1.—**The verbs *ἐστί* and *εἰσί* are often omitted.** [611]

195. Rule 2.—***φημί* and *οἶομαι*, when followed by indirect discourse, almost always take the infinitive; very rarely a clause with *ὅτι*.** [946, b]

196. Vocabulary.

εἰμί	*be*
ἀπ-ειμι	*be away* (cf. Lat. *ab-sum*)
πάρ-ειμι	*be at hand, be present* (cf. Lat. *ad-sum*)
ἧμαι	*sit*
κάθ-ημαι (484)	*sit down, be encamped*
κεῖμαι	*lie, be placed*
ἀμφί prep. w. acc.	*about* (Lat. **amb**-*ire*)
ἄξιος 3	*worthy*
βασιλείᾱ	*kingdom*
ἐλεύθερος 3	*free*
ἐλευθερίᾱ	*freedom*

ἐργάτης (ἔργον)	*worker*
θάνατος	*death*
κατα-λαμβάνω	*overtake*
Κύριος	*Lord;* N. T. word
λίμνη	*lake*
μετά prep. w. gen. and dat.	*amid,* general meaning
μετά w. gen.	*with* (implies participation)
μετά w. acc.	*after* (in time or order)
πόσος 3	*how great? how much?*
ὕπνος	*sleep* (Lat. **somnus**)

197. EXERCISE.

1. *σὺ εἶ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ υἱὸς Θεοῦ.* 2. *ὁ ὕπνος ἀδελφὸς τοῦ θανάτου (ἐστίν).* 3. *ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ κινδύνων.* 4. *οὔκ εἰμι ἀπόστολος; οὔκ εἰμι ἐλεύθερος; οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἐστε ἐν Κυρίῳ;* 5. *μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοί, ὅτι ὑμετέρᾱ ἡ βασιλείᾱ τοῦ θεοῦ.* 6. *πόση ἐστὶν ἡ ὥρᾱ; ἔστιν ὥρᾱ τρίτη τῆς ἡμέρᾱς.* 7. *πολλοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἔκειντο ἐν θανάτῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ* (80 b)· *οὕτως γὰρ ἐδείκνυσαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν φιλίᾱν.* 8. *ἡ κώμη κεῖται παρὰ λίμνῃ τινί.* 9. *κατα-λαμβάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους καθημένους ἀμφὶ κρήνην τινά.* 10. *ἐκάθηντο ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κώμαις.*

1. The laborer is worthy of his hire. 2. I think that I have many friends. 3. I say that you have many friends. 4. He said that he had many friends (direct discourse, "I have many friends"). 5. It is necessary that we should hear this. 6. In the forests are springs and lakes. 7. O soldiers! be brave against your enemies. 8. The enemy were fleeing, but we were pursuing. 9. Let us not sit here longer. 10. He was not present at the battle, but was absent with his soldiers (cf. 391 b).

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ἐσμέν, ὦμεν, εἶμεν, πάρεισι, ἀπῆσαν* (391 b), *παρῆν* (391 b), *παρεῖναι, παρών.* 2. *ἔφη, κείμεθα, κεῖνται, κείσθων, ἧσθαι.*

1. You are, we are, to be, to be present, to be absent. 2. The present time, the coming time. Let us be good! May we be good!

LESSON XXXIV.

Consonant Declension: Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute.

Grammar: §§ 163 with a, 168 (1), 169, 170; also, 24, 25, 26, 54.

198. I. STEMS ENDING IN A LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

	ὁ φύλαξ (*φυλακ-*) *watchman*	*ἡ φλέψ* (*φλεβ-*) *vein*	*ἡ σάλπιγξ* (*σαλπιγγ-*) *trumpet*	*ἡ θρίξ* (*τριχ-*) *hair*
N.	φύλαξ (54)	φλέψ (54)	σάλπιγξ (54)	θρίξ (54 & 74 a)
G.	φύλακ-ος	φλεβ-ός	σάλπιγγ-ος	τριχ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	φλεβ-ί	σάλπιγγ-ι	τριχ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	φλέβ-α	σάλπιγγ-α	τρίχ-α
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	θρίξ
N. A. V.	φύλακ-ε	φλέβ-ε	σάλπιγγ-ε	τρίχ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	σαλπίγγ-οιν	τριχ-οῖν
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	φλέβ-ες	σάλπιγγ-ες	τρίχ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν	σαλπίγγ-ων	τριχ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψί	σάλπιγξι	θριξί (74 a)
A.	φύλακ-ας	φλέβ-ας	σάλπιγγ-ας	τρίχ-ας

199. The general principle for the accent of declined words, § 48, 1 and 2, applies to the third declension.

To this principle there is one important exception, given under the following:

SPECIAL RULE OF ACCENT.—**Monosyllabic stems of the third declension accent the case-ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers: *-ων* and *-οιν* taking the circumflex** (129).

RULES OF SYNTAX:

200. RULE 1.—**The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.** [711]

201. RULE 2.—**The meaning of the verb is often repeated in the object, which is then called the *cognate accusative*.** [715]

202. VOCABULARY.[1]

Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-) ὁ	*Aethiopian*
ἁρπάζω	*snatch away, plunder* (Lat. **carpo, rapio**)
βάρβαρος 2, also subst.	*barbarian*
θρίξ (τριχ-) ἡ	*hair*
κῆρυξ (κηρῡκ-)	*herald*
κηρύσσω	*act as κῆρυξ, proclaim*
Κίλισσα	*Cilician woman*
κλέπτω	*steal* (**klepto**-mania)
κλέπτης	*thief*
κλοπή	*theft*
κλῖμαξ (κλῑμακ-) ἡ	*ladder, staircase* (**climax**)
σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) ἡ	*trumpet*

[1] It is recommended that all words of the third declension, given in the vocabularies, be declined as they are met with, day by day.

σαλπίζω	*sound the* σάλπιγξ, *give signal*
σκῆπτρον	*sceptre*
τόξον	*bow*
τόπος	*place* (**topo**-graphy)
φλέψ (φλεβ-) ἡ	*vein* (**phlebo**-tomy)
φύλαξ (φυλακ-) ὁ	*warder, keeper, watchman*
φυλακή	(1) *watching, guarding,* (2) *garrison*

203. EXERCISE.

1. *οἱ κήρῦκες ἔχουσι σκῆπτρα μακρά.* 2. *ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ μακρὰ τόξα τῶν Αἰθιόπων.* 3. *μετεπέμπετο Κῦρος τοὺς φύλακας ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν σκηνήν.* 4. *οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσιν τὴν τρίχα μακράν.* 5. *Εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν.* 6. *ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρα ἔρχονται κήρῦκες παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ.* 7. *ταύτην τὴν μάχην ἐμαχόμεθα.*

1. Three watchmen stand before the tent of the general. 2. They watch the tent, and are on their guard against thieves, who plunder the country. Suddenly (*ἐξαίφνης*) one of the watchmen blows a blast with his trumpet. The soldiers run to the place and seize the thieves.

LESSON XXXV.

Third Declension continued: Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.

Grammar: §§ 176, 179; Review

204. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE (τ, δ, θ).

A. Masculine and Feminine Stems.

ὁ θής (θητ-) *hired man*	ἡ ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) *hope*	ἡ ἔρις (εριδ-) *strife*	ὁ ἡ ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) *bird*	ὁ γέρων (γεροντ-) *old man*
θής (54)	ἐλπίς (54)	ἔρις (54)	ὄρνις (54)	γέρων (56)
θητ-ός	ἐλπίδ-ος	ἔριδ-ος	ὄρνιθ-ος	γέροντ-ος
θητ-ί	ἐλπίδ-ι	ἔριδ-ι	ὄρνιθ-ι	γέροντ-ι
θῆτ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	ἔριν	ὄρνιν	γέροντ-α
θής	ἐλπί (170 b)	ἔρι (170 b)	ὄρνις	γέρον (170 b)
θῆτ-ε	ἐλπίδ-ε	ἔριδ-ε	ὄρνιθ-ε	γέροντ-ε
θητ-οῖν	ἐλπίδ-οιν	ἐρίδ-οιν	ὀρνίθ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν
θῆτ-ες	ἐλπίδ-ες	ἔριδ-ες	ὄρνιθ-ες	γέροντ-ες
θητ-ῶν	ἐλπίδ-ων	ἐρίδ-ων	ὀρνίθ-ων	γερόντ-ων
θησί	ἐλπίσι	ἔρισι	ὄρνισι	γέρουσι (57)
θῆτ-ας	ἐλπίδ-ας	ἔριδ-ας	ὄρνιθ-ας	γέροντ-ας

205. RULE 1.—**Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a person and a thing, both in the accusative. This occurs with verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, *hiding*, *depriving*.** [724]

206. RULE 2.—**A predicate-noun, when it belongs to the object of a transitive verb, is put in the accusative. This occurs especially with verbs of *making*, *choosing*, *calling*, *considering*, *showing*.** [726]

207. Vocabulary.

ἀσπίς (ασπιδ-) ἡ	*shield* (round and of metal)
βουλή	(1) *will, counsel,* (2) *council*
βουλεύω	*counsel*
βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.)	*deliberate*
γέρων (γεροντ-) ὁ	*old man*
γίγᾱς (γιγαντ-) ὁ	*giant* (**gigant**-ic)
ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) ἡ	*hope*
ἐλπίζω	*hope*
ἔρις (εριδ-) ἡ	*strife* (**Eris**, goddess of discord)
ἐρίζω	*quarrel*
θής (θητ-) ὁ	*serf*
κνημίς (κνημῖδ-) ὁ pl. κνημῖδες	*greaves* (usually of metal)
κενός 3	*empty, vain* (**ceno**-taph)
κρύπτω	*hide* (**crypt**)
νύξ (νυκτ-) ἡ	*night* (Lat. **nox**)
ὄρνῖς (ορνῖθ-) ὁ and ἡ	*bird, fowl*
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	*fatherland* (Lat. **patria**)
πούς (ποδ-) ὁ	*foot* (**pedo**-meter, Lat. **pes**)
σῴζω	*save* (**Soz**-odont)
τάφος	*tomb* (ceno-**taph**)
χάρις (χαριτ-) ἡ	*thanks, grace*

208. Exercise.

1. Μή *με τοῦτο κρύπτε.* 2. Μὴ *κρύπτωμεν τοὺς φίλους τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν χάριν.* 3. *ἀπο-δεικνύτω ὁ στρατηγὸς τούτους τοὺς τρεῖς ὁπλίτᾱς κήρῡκας.* 4. *ἀπο-δεικνύσθων οἱ τρεῖς ὁπλῖται κήρῡκες.* 5. *ταύτην τὴν κενὴν ἐλπίδα ἤλπιζεν.* 6. *ἡ ἐλπίς, ἣν εἶχε, κενὴ ἦν.* 7. *τοῖς ὁπλίταις εἰσὶν ἀσπίδες καὶ κνημῖδες.* 8. *χάρις ἔστω τοῖς θεοῖς, οἳ τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν φυλάττουσιν, ὅτι οὐ πολλοὶ πολέμιοι ἔρχονται.*

9. **σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σῴζουσιν, ἢν ὦσιν σοφοί.**

1. I said to the soldiers that their fear was vain. 2. Vain are the hopes of the citizens. 3. The counsel of the old man is good. 4. The night is the hour of counsel. 5. Let us cease from war and strife.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ὁ τοῦ γίγαντος τάφος.* 2. *ἐν Θεῷ ἡ ἐλπίς μου.* 3. *πόθεν* (whence) *ἔρχονται οἱ πόλεμοι καὶ αἱ ἔριδες;* 4. *οὐ δεῖ τὸν θῆτα ἐξ-έρχεσθαι εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρᾱν.* 5. *τὸν φίλον μου ἐν τοῖς γέρουσιν ὁρῶ.*

1. The counsel of the old men. 2. With-the-help-of (*σύν*) the gods we have many hopes of safety (*σωτηρίᾱ*). 3. Our country is dear. 4. The child (*τέκνον*) of the hoplite. 5. The foot of the giant.

LESSON XXXVI.

Third Declension continued: Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of εἰμί.

Grammar: §§ 183, 477 with a.

209. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

B. Neuter Stems.

	τὸ σῶμα body (*σωματ-*)	*τὸ ἧπαρ liver* (*ἡπατ-*)	*τὸ κέρας horn* (*κερᾱτ-, κερασ-*)		
N.	σῶμα	ἧπαρ	κέρας		
G.	σώματ-ος	ἥπατ-ος	κέρᾱτ-ος	(*κεραος*)	κέρως
D.	σώματ-ι	ἥπατ-ι	κέρᾱτ-ι	(*κεραΐ*)	κέρᾳ
A.	σῶμα	ἧπαρ	κέρας		
V.	σῶμα	ἧπαρ	κέρας		

N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἤπατ-ε	κέρᾱτ-ε	(κερασ)	κέρᾱ
G. D.	σωμάτ-οιν	ἡπάτ-οιν	κερᾰ́τ-οιν	(κεραοιν)	κερῷν
N. V.	σώματ-α	ἤπατ-α	κέρᾱτ-α	(κερασ)	κέρᾱ
G.	σωμάτ-ων	ἡπάτ-ων	κερᾰ́τ-ων	(κεραων)	κερῶν
D.	σώμασι	ἤπασι	κέρᾱσι		
A.	σώματ-α	ἤπατ-α	κέρᾱτ-α	(κερασ)	κέρᾱ

Especially common in Greek are neuter nouns ending in *-μα*. They may be compared with Latin nouns of the third declension ending in *-men*, and their declension can not be made too familiar.

210. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἶμι, *I go*.

Pres. Ind.	Ipf. Ind.	Pres. Sub.	Pres. Opt.	Pres. Imv.	Pres. Inf.	Pres. Ptc.
εἶμι	ἦα	ἴω	ἰοιμι	ἴθι	ἰέναι	ἰών

The stem of this verb is *ι-* (cf. Latin *i-re*), which appears in the sing. of the pres. indic. as *ει*. In the impf. indic. this lengthened form *ει-* becomes through the temporal augment *η-*. The subj., opt., infin., and ptc. are not *-μι* forms. The accent of the ptc. is irregular.

211. VOCABULARY.

ἀεί	*ever, always* (**aye**)
αἷμα (αἱματ-) *τό*	*blood* (**hemo**-rrhage)
ἄρχων (ἀρχοντ-) *ὁ*	*ruler* (**archon**)
γάλα (γαλακτ-) *τό*	*milk* (**galaxy**, Lat. **lac**)
γράμμα (γραμματ-) *τό*	*writing, letter* (mono-**gram**)
δόγμα (δογματ-) *τό*	*accepted opinion* (**dogma**)
ἐπι-βουλεύω w. dat.	*counsel against, plot against*
Θουκυδίδης	*Thucydides*
ἱστορίᾱ	(1) *inquiry*, (2) *information*, (3) **history**
κέρας (κερᾱτ-, κερασ-) *τό*	(1) *horn*, (2) *wing* (of army)
κτῆμα (κτηματ-) *τό*	*possession*
μάθημα (μαθηματ-) *τό*	*lesson*

μέλι (μελιτ-) τό	*honey* (Lat. **mel**)
ὄνομα (ονοματ-) τό	*name*
οὐρα	(1) *tail*, (2) *rear* (of army)
πρᾶγμα (πρᾱγματ-) τό	*thing*
ῥέω	*flow*
στόμα (στοματ-) τό	(1) *mouth*, (2) *van* (of army)
σῶμα (σωματ-) τό	*body*
τίμιος 3 and 2	*precious*
τραῦμα (τραυματ-) τό	*wound*
ὕδωρ (ὑδατ-) τό	*water*

212. Exercise.

1. *τὰ τραύματα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίμιον κτῆμά ἐστιν.* 2. *Θουκυδίδης λέγει τὴν αὐτοῦ ἱστορίᾱν* κτῆμα ἐς ἀεί. 3. *τὸ αἷμα ῥέει* (contracted *ῥεῖ*) *ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν.* 4. *τὸ μὲν στόμα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγει ὁ ἄρχων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τὴν δὲ οὐραν ἵστησι πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.*

1. The soldiers show their wounds and blood to the commander. 2. Some do not receive the dogmas of the Church. 3. This land flows with milk and honey (lit. flows milk and honey). 4. The general marches forward, leading the right wing.

LESSON XXXVII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ερ-.

Grammar: §§ 185, 188 and b.

213. III. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

ὁ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) *shepherd*	ὁ δαίμων (δαιμον-) *divinity*	ὁ αἰών (αιων-) *age*	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) *wild beast*	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) *orator*
ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰών	θήρ	ῥήτωρ
ποιμέν-ος	δαίμον-ος	αἰῶν-ος	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος
ποιμέν-ι	δαίμον-ι	αἰῶν-ι	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι
ποιμέν-α	δαίμον-α	αἰῶν-α	θήρ-α	ῥήτορ-α
ποιμήν (170 a)	δαίμον	αἰών	θήρ	ῥήτορ
ποιμέν-ε	δαίμον-ε	αἰῶν-ε	θήρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε
ποιμέν-οιν	δαιμόν-οιν	αἰών-οιν	θηρ-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν
ποιμέν-ες	δαίμον-ες	αἰῶν-ες	θήρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες
ποιμέν-ων	δαιμόν-ων	αἰών-ων	θηρ-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων
ποιμέσι	δαίμοσι	αἰῶσι	θηρ-σί	ῥήτορ-σι
ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ας	αἰῶν-ας	θήρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας

214. SYNCOPATED STEMS IN -ερ-.

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) *father*	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) *mother*	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) *daughter*	ὁ ἀνήρ (ανερ-) *man*
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἄνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδροῖν
N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἄνδρας

215. Vocabulary.

ἀδελφή	*sister*
αἰών (αιων-) ὁ	*period of time, age* (Lat. **aevum**)
ἀνήρ (ανερ-) ὁ	*man, hero.* ἀνήρ is man in distinction from woman, cf. Lat. *vir;* ἄνθρωπος is *human being, man* or woman, cf. Lat. *homo.*
ἀνδρεῖος 3	*manly, courageous*
Ἀπόλλων (Απολλων-)	*Apollo,* god of poetry, music, and divination. He bears a bow, and destroys with its deadly arrows his own enemies and those of the gods.
γαστήρ (γαστερ-) ὁ	*stomach* (**gastric**)
δαίμων (δαιμον-) ὁ	*deity* (**demon**)
Ἕλληνες (Ἕλλην-) οἱ pl.	*Hellenes, Greeks*
θαυμάζω	*wonder at, admire*
θήρ (θηρ-) ὁ	*wild beast* (Lat. **fera**)
θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) ἡ	*daughter*
Μιλτιάδης	*Miltiades,* the hero of Marathon, 490 B. C.
μήτηρ (μητερ-) ἡ	*mother* (Lat. **mater**)
πατήρ (πατερ-) ὁ	*father* (Lat. **pater**)
πατρῷος 3	*paternal*

παῖς (παιδ-) ὁ, ἡ, voc. παῖ (180)	*boy* or *girl* (**ped**-agogue)
ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ὁ	*shepherd*
ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) ὁ	*orator* (Lat. **rhetor**)
ῥητορικός 3	*rhetorical. oratorical*
στέργω	*love*, of family affection
σωτήρ (σωτηρ-) ὁ	*savior*
Δαρεῖος	*Darius*
Παρύσατις (Παρυσατιδ-)	*Parysatis*, wife of Darius
Ἀρταξέρξης	*Artaxerxes* } sons of Darius
Κῦρος	*Cyrus* } and Parysatis

216. EXERCISE.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. 2. Ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ πατρός, ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης παρα-λαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, τὸν δὲ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὸν Κῦρον, ἀπο-δείκνῡσι στρατηγὸν Μῑκρᾶς Ἀσίᾱς. 3. Μιλτιάδην θαυμάζω, τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σωτῆρα. 4. οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν ῥητορικὴν (τέχνην) λέγονται διδάσκειν.

1. I have no longer father and mother (use dat. of possessor). 2. These men are paternal friends. 3. The Athenians were saviors of the rest of the Greeks in the war with the Persians (war-with-the-Persians τὰ Περσικά, lit. *the Persian affairs*). 4. Children love father and mother.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ φίλος ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου. 2. ὦ παῖ, ποῦ ἐστιν ὁ πατήρ σου; ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐστίν. 3. ἐγώ εἰμι ὁ καλὸς ποιμήν, λέγει ὁ Κύριος.

1. Who is this man? He is the father of my friend. 2. Boy, obey your father. 3. I receive not honor from men, says Christ.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ- and in -F-.

Grammar: §§ 190, 198.

217. IV. STEMS ENDING IN -εσ- AND -ασ-.

	τὸ γένος race (γενεσ-)		*ὁ Σωκράτης Socrates* (Σωκρατεσ-)		*τὸ γέρας prize* (γερασ-)	
S. N.	γένος		Σωκράτης		γέρας	
G.	(γένε-ος)	γένους	(Σωκράτε-ος)	Σωκράτους	(γέρα-ος)	γέρως
D.	(γένε-ῐ)	γένει	(Σωκράτε-ῐ)	Σωκράτει	(γέρα-ῐ)	γέρᾳ
A.	γένος		(Σωκράτε-α)	Σωκράτη	γέρας	
V.	γένος		Σώκρατες		γέρας	
Dual	(γένε-ε	γένη				
	(γενέ-οιν)	γενοῖν				
P. N.	(γένε-α)	γένη			(γέρα-α)	γέρᾱ
G.	(γενέ-ων)	γενῶν			(γερά-ων)	γερῶν
D.	γένεσι				γέρασι	
A.	(γένε-α)	γένη			(γέρα-α)	γέρᾱ

218. V. STEMS ENDING IN -F-.

ὁ ἥρως hero (ἡρωF-)				*ἡ πειθώ persuasion* (πειθοF-)	
Sing.		Dual	Plur.		
ἥρως		ἥρω-ε	ἥρω-ες ἥρως	πειθώ	
ἥρω-ος		ἡρώ-οιν	ἡρώ-ων	(πειθο-ος)	πειθοῦς
ἥρω-ῐ	ἥρῳ		ἥρω-σι	(πειθο-ῐ)	πειθοῖ
ἥρω-α	ἥρω		ἥρω-ας ἥρως	(πειθο-α)	πειθώ
ἥρως				πειθοῖ	

219. Rule 1.—**The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives, to specify the part or property to which they apply.** [718]

220. Rule 2.—**The accusative has often the force of an adverb.** [719]

221. Vocabulary.

γένος (γενεσ-) τό	*race, kin*
γέρας (γερασ-) τό	*gift of honor, prize*
εἶδος (ειδεσ-) τό	*form, appearance* (ox-ide)
Ἑλλάς (Ἑλλαδ-) ἡ	*Hellas, Greece*
ἐντεῦθεν	*thence*
ἔτος (ετεσ-) τό	*year*
εὖρος (ευρεσ-) τό	*breadth, width*
ἥρως (ἡρωϝ-) ὁ	*hero, demigod*
θαυμάσιος 3	*wonderful*
θέρος (θερεσ-) τό	*summer*
Ἴσσοί pl.	*Issi*, a city in Cilicia
Κιλικίᾱ	*Cilicia*, the southwest division of Asia Minor.
Κύδνος	*Cydnus*, river in Cilicia
κάλλος (καλλεσ-) τό	*beauty*
μέρος (μερεσ-) τό	*part*
μῆκος (μηκεσ-) τό	*length*
μήν (μην-) ὁ	*month*
ξίφος (ξιφεσ-) τό	*sword*
οἰκούμενος 3	*inhabited, situated*
ὄρος (ορεσ-) τό	*mountain* (oro-graphy)
πειθώ (πειθοϝ-) ἡ	*persuasion*
πλέθρον	*plethrum*, measure of distance = 101 feet, or one sixth of a stade
πλεθριαῖος 3	*of a plethrum*
πόλις ἡ	*city* (Indiana-polis)

Πύραμος	*Pyramus*, river in Asia Minor
σταθμός	(1) *station*, (2) distance between stations, *day's march*
συλ-λαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω)	*apprehend*
τεῖχος (τειχεσ-) τό	*wall*
τέλος (τελεσ-) τό	*end*
τιτρώσκω	*wound*
ὑψηλός 3	*high*
ὕψος (ὑψεσ-) τό	*height*
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	*winter*
Ψάρος	*Psarus*, river in Asia Minor

222. Exercise.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγᾱς δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα (290), παρασάγγᾱς πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στάδιον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγᾱς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς Ἰσσούς, πόλιν Κιλικίᾱς οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ. 4. ποταμός, Κύδνος τὸ ὄνομα, τριῶν πλέθρων τὸ εὖρος. 5. ποταμὸς πλεθριαῖος τὸ εὖρος. ποταμὸς ἑνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. 6. τέλος κακῆς ἀρχῆς κακόν ἐστιν. 7. ἄλλαι ἀπόλεκτοι βαλανοί, θαυμάσιαι εἶδός τε καὶ κάλλος ἀπ-έκειντο (were laid away) τοῖς δεσπόταις. 8. τέλος δὲ τάδε ἔλεγεν.

9. ξίφος τιτράσκει σῶμα, τὸν δὲ νοῦν λόγος.

1. The mountains of Greece are high. 2. The days of summer and the nights of winter are long. 3. The months are parts of the year, and the days are parts of the months. 4. Not the height of (the) walls, but the courage of (the) citizens saves commonwealths. 5. I am an Athenian by birth. 6. Finally he is persuaded, and apprehends his brother.

LESSON XXXIX.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel.

Grammar: §§ 202, 203, 205.

223. VI. STEMS IN -ι- AND -υ-.

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) *city*	ὁ πῆχυς (πηχυ-) *fore-arm*	τὸ ἄστυ (αστυ-) *town*	ὁ ἰχθύς (ιχθυ-) *fish*
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ῐ) πόλει	(πήχε-ῐ) πήχει	(ἄστε-ῐ) ἄστει	ἰχθύ-ῐ
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
Du.	πόλε-ε πολέ-οιν	πήχε-ε πηχέ-οιν	ἄστε-ε ἀστέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-ε ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι	πήχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθῦς

224. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηνᾶ	*Athena*, guardian-goddess of Athens
ἀκρό-πολις ἡ	*citadel* (**acropolis**)
ἀνά-βασις ἡ	*ascent*
διά-βασις ἡ	*crossing, passage*
κατά-βασις	*descent*
ἀνά, διά, κατά	*up, through, down*
δύναμις ἡ	*power, force*
ἰσχύς ἡ	*strength, might*
ἰχθύς ὁ	*fish*

κρίσις ἡ	*trial, judgment* (**crisis**)
κρῑ́νω	*distinguish, judge* (Lat. **cerno**)
μόνος 3	*alone* (**mono**-gram)
μόνον adv.	*only*
νᾱός	*temple*
νόμος	*custom, law*
νομίζω	(1) *hold as custom,* (2) *hold as, deem, think*
Ξενοφῶν (Ξενοφωντ-) ὁ	*Xenophon*
Παρθενών (Παρθενων-)) ὁ	*Parthenon*
Πελοπόννησος ἡ	*Peloponnēsus*
πῆχυς ἡ	*fore-arm, cubit*
πρᾶξις ἡ	*action, act*
Πυθαγόρᾱς	*Pythagoras,* proper name
Σάρδεις, only pl., αἱ	*Sardis*
στάσις ἡ	*faction*
συγ-γράφω (συν, γραφω)	*describe* (as historian)
Σύρος 3	*Syrian*
τριάκοντα	*thirty*
τύραννος	*usurper, tyrant*
τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-) ἡ	*usurper's rule, tyranny*
ὕβρις ἡ	*wanton violence, insolence*

225. Exercise.

1. Ξενοφῶν τὴν Κύρου ἀνάβασιν καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατάβασιν συγγράφει. 2. Μὴ κρῖνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκ τῶν πράξεων. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ὁ Παρθενών, ναὸς Ἀθηνᾶς. 4. οὐ μόνον ἡ ἰσχὺς τὰς νίκᾱς δίδωσιν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 5. ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ ἡ κατάβασις ἡμῖν ἐγίγνοντο δύο ἡμέρᾱς καὶ μίᾱν νύκτα. 6. ἡ ὕβρις τῶν τυράννων τὰς τυραννίδας λύει. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπ᾽ ἄλλον τινὰ ποταμόν, ἑνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, ἐν ᾧ ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἰχθύες οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

8. Ἐν τοῖς Ἰσσοῖς ἔμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡμέρᾱς τρεῖς,

ἐν αἷς ἦκον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου *τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε νῆες* (*naves*) *καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς* Πυθαγόρᾱς, *ὁ ναύαρχος* (admiral).

1. Let us admire the beauty of this city. 2. The bridge is four cubits in width. 3. We were not able to see (*ὁρᾶν*) fishes in that river. 4. Clearchus related (*ἐξ-αγγέλλω*) the trial to the Greeks. 5. War and faction destroy cities.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλαὶ πόλεις.* 2. *ἐν πόλει μικρᾷ καὶ κακῇ, πολλάκις* (often) *πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖταί εἰσιν.*

1. In our city are many good citizens. 2. No tyrant enters (*εἰσ-έρχομαι*) our city.

LESSON XL.

Grammar: §§ 207, 208, b and c.

226. VII. STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG.

	ὁ βασιλεύ-ς king	*ὁ ἡ βοῦ-ς ox, cow*	*ἡ γραῦ-ς old woman*	*ἡ ναῦ-ς ship*
N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γρᾱ-ός	νε-ώς
D.	(*βασιλέ-ῐ*) βασιλεῖ	βο-ΐ	γρᾱ-ΐ	νη-ΐ
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱ	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γρᾶ-ε	νῆ-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γρᾱ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
N. V.	(*βασιλέ-ες*) βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γρᾶ-ες	νῆ-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γρᾱ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ-ᾱς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς

227. RULE 1.—**One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive:** ὀφθαλμὸς βασιλέως *the king's eye.* [728]

228. RULE 2.—**The genitive, thus depending upon a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive** (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). **It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:**

1) **Genitive of possession:** οἰκίᾱ πατρός *a father's house.*

2) **Genitive subjective** (of the subject of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (which they feel).

3) **Genitive objective** (of the object of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (felt toward them).

4) **Genitive of measure:** μισθὸς τεσσάρων μηνῶν *four months' pay.*

5) **Genitive partitive,** denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part: πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *many of the Athenians.*

6) **Genitive of material:** ἅμαξαι σίτου *wagon loads* (lit. *wagons*) *of corn.*

229. RULE 3.—**The attributive genitive is often used, depending upon the words** υἱός, *son*, **or** οἶκος (οἰκίᾱ), *house*, **to be supplied:** Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου *Alexander the son of Philip*, εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου; *to what teacher's house (school)?* [730 a]

230. Vocabulary.

Ἄρτεμις (Ἀρτεμιδ-) ἡ	*Artemis* (Lat. Diana), virgin goddess of the chase
ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι)	*set off, make to revolt*
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.)	*revolt*
Ἀχιλλεύς	*Achilles*, hero of the Iliad
γονεύς	*parent* (Lat. **genitor**)
γραῦς ἡ	*old woman*
δίκαιος 3 (δίκη)	*just*
δικαιοσύνη	*justice*
δόξα	*fame, reputation*
ἑρμηνεύς ὁ	*interpreter* (**hermeneutics**)
ἱερεύς ὁ	*priest*
ἱερός 3	*holy* (**hiero**-glyphic)
Ἰλιάς (Ἰλιαδ-) ἡ	*Iliad*, poem describing a part of the siege of Troy
Καλυψώ (Καλυψοϝ-) ἡ (218)	*Calypso*, nymph of the sea, on whose island Odysseus was detained
Λητώ (Λητοϝ-) ἡ (218)	*Lētō* (Lat. *Latona*), mother of Apollo and Artemis
μονή (μένω)	*mansion*, lit. abiding place
Ὀδυσσεύς	*Odysseus* or *Ulysses*, of island Ithaca, hero of
Ὀδυσσείᾱ	*Odyssey*, poem describing wanderings of Odysseus
ὁρμέω	*moor*
ναύς ἡ	*ship* (Lat. **navis**)
νόστος	*return*

231. Exercise.

1. τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τῑμὴν φέρει. 2. οἱ θεοὶ ἦσαν πατέρες τῶν ἡρώων. 3. Ἀπόλλων μὲν Λητοῦς ἦν υἱός, Ἄρτεμις δὲ θυγάτηρ. 4.

ἐνταῦθα αἱ ὑπὸ Κύρου μετα-πεμπόμεναι νῆες ἔρχονται καὶ ὁρμέουσι παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ· ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἀφ-ίστανται οἱ μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κῦρον.

1. The parents of Achilles were King Pēleus and the goddess Thĕtis. 2. The Iliad relates (*λέγει*) the battles about Troy (*περὶ Ἴλιον*), the Odyssey the return of Odysseus. 3. Odysseus was remaining on Calypso's island. 4. The king is priest of Apollo.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *Εἷς τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν ἐ-λέγετο* **βασιλέως ὀφθαλμός.** 2. *ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ πατρός μου πολλαὶ μοναί εἰσιν.* 3. *ὁ φόβος Θεοῦ ἀρχὴ σοφίᾱς.* 4. *ἐνταῦθα μισθὸς τριᾰ́κοντα ἡμερῶν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐ-δίδοτο.*

LESSON XLI.

Third Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns.

Grammar: §§ 172 a (learn only *οὖς, ναῦς, Τρώς*), 216 (learn only 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20).

232.

	τὸ γόνυ (*γονατ-*) *knee*	*ἡ γυνή* (*γυναικ-*) *woman*	*Ζεύς* (*Δι-*) *Zeus*	*ὁ, ἡ κύων* (*κυον-*) *dog*
N.	γόνυ	γυνή	Ζεύς	κύων
G.	γόνατ-ος	γυναικ-ός	Δι-ός	κυν-ός
D.	γόνατ-ι	γυναικ-ί	Δι-ΐ	κυν-ί
A.	γόνυ	γυναῖκ-α	Δία	κύν-α
V.	γόνυ	γύναι	Ζεῦ	κύον

N. A. V.	γόνατ-ε	γυναῖκ-ε		κύν-ε
G. D.	γονάτ-οιν	γυναικ-οῖν		κυν-οῖν
N. V.	γόνατ-α	γυναῖκ-ες		κύν-ες
G.	γονάτ-ων	γυναικ-ῶν		κυν-ῶν
D.	γόνασι	γυναιξί		κυσί
A.	γόνατ-α	γυναῖκ-ας		κύν-ας

233.

	τὸ οὖς (ωτ-) *ear*	ὁ ἡ παῖς (παιδ-) *boy, girl*	ὁ Τρώς (ΤρωF-) *Trojan*	ἡ χείρ (χειρ-) *hand*
N.	οὖς	παῖς	Τρώς	χείρ
G.	ὠτ-ός	παιδ-ός	Τρω-ός	χειρ-ός
D.	ὠτ-ί	παιδ-ί	Τρω-ί	χειρ-ί
A.	οὖς	παῖδ-α	Τρῶ-α	χείρ-α
V.	οὖς	παῖ	Τρώς	χείρ
N. A. V.	ὦτ-ε	παῖδ-ε	Τρῶ-ε	χείρ-ε
G. D.	ὤτ-οιν	παῖδ-οιν	Τρώ-οιν	χερ-οῖν
N. V.	ὦτ-α	παῖδ-ες	Τρῶ-ες	χεῖρ-ες
G.	ὤτ-ων	παίδ-ων	Τρώ-ων	χειρ-ῶν
D.	ὠσί	παισί	Τρω-σί	χερ-σί
A.	ὦτ-α	παῖδ-ας	Τρῶ-ας	χεῖρ-ας

234. RULE 1.—**The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun.** [732]

235. RULE 2.—**There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek:** *νή yes by* ——, **and** *οὐ μά no by* ——. **Both are followed by the accusative.** [723]

236. VOCABULARY.

Ἅιδης — *Hades*, (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world

Ἄρης (216, 1) — *Ares*, god of war

ἄρχω (governs gen.)	(1) *begin*, (2) *rule*
γόνυ (γονατ-) τό	*knee* (Lat. **genu**)
γυνή (γυναικ-) ἡ	*woman*, *wife* (**queen**)
δόρυ (δορατ-) τό	*spear* (**tree**)
δράκων (δρακοντ-) ὁ	*dragon*, great snake, represented in Homer as blood-red on back
Ἡρακλῆς (194)	*Heracles*, demigod, son of Zeus and Alcmēna, hero of twelve labors, called in Greek ἆθλα
Κέρβερος	*Cerberus*, three-headed dog, warder of lower world
κεφαλή	*head* (**a-cephalous**, **cephalo**-pod)
Κύκλωψ (κυκλωπ-)	*Cyclops*, one-eyed giant, son of Poseidōn, the god of the sea
κυών (κυν-) ὁ and ἡ	*dog* (**hound**)
νεκρός 3, and subst.	*dead* (**necro**-logy)
οὖς (ωτ-) τό	*ear*
Οὖτις (οὐ and τὶς)	*No-one*, *Nobody*, assumed name of Odysseus, scheming to escape Cyclops
προσ-ελαύνω	*march toward*
τέρας (τερατ-) τό	*prodigy*, *monster*
τύχη	*fortune*
Φοινίκη	*Phœnicia*
Φύλαξ	*Watch*
χείρ (χειρ-) ἡ	*hand*, *arm* (**chiro**-graphy)

237. EXERCISE.

1. ἐκεῖναι αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν. 2. τὸ ὄνομα {τούτου τοῦ κυνὸς / τούτῳ τῷ κυνὶ} Φύλαξ ἐστίν. 3. ὁ ἥρως Ἡρακλῆς ἐξ-έφερε Κέρβερον ἐξ Ἄιδου· ὁ δὲ Κέρβερος ἦν τέρας ὃ εἶχε τρεῖς μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλάς, τὴν δὲ οὐραν δράκοντος. 4. ἐν ταῖς Ἄιδου πύλαις ἵστατο ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τῶν νεκρῶν φύλαξ. 5. ὦ Κῦρε, οἴει τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἐθέλειν

μάχεσθαι; νὴ Δία, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, οὐ δύναμαι τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν λαμβάνειν ἄνευ μάχης. 6. *Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρης παῖδες Διός εἰσιν.* 7. *ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς φαίνεται ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, ἄγων (ducens) ἐκ Φοινίκης στρατιὰν ἀναρίθμητον.* 8. *οὗτος προσ-ήλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον, τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἔχοντες (habentes) ἐν ταῖς δεξιαῖς (χερσί), τὰς δὲ ἀσπίδας ἐπὶ τοῖς γόνασι.* 9. *Οὖτις ἐμοὶ ὄνομά ἐστιν, λέγει πρὸς Κύκλωπα ὁ ἐν Ὀδυσσείᾳ Ὀδυσσεύς.*

10. γυναῖξιν ἄρχειν οὐ δίδωσιν ἡ τύχη.

LESSON XLII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 228 and a, 229 and a, 230.

238. For adjectives of the Vowel-declension, see Lesson XI. This lesson treats of adjective-stems in *-υ-* and *-εσ-*. The first class are of three terminations, and follow very closely, in the masculine and neuter, the substantives *πῆχυς* and *ἄστυ* in Lesson XXXIX. The second class have only two terminations, and follow closely *Σωκράτης* and *γένος* in Lesson XXXVIII.

239.

		ἡδύς sweet (*ἡδυ-*)		
S.	N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
	G.	ἡδέος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέος
	D.	(ἡδεῖ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	(ἡδεῖ) ἡδεῖ
	A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
	V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

Dual	ἡδέε	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδέε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν
P. N.	(ἡδέες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι
A.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέα

240.

	εὐγενής well-born (ευγενεσ-)		*πλήρης full* (πληρεσ-)	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	πλήρης	πλῆρες
G.	εὐγενοῦς		πλήρους	
D.	εὐγενεῖ		πλήρει	
A.	εὐγενῆ	εὐγενές	πλήρη	πλῆρες
V.	εὐγενές		πλῆρες	
Dual	εὐγενῆ		πλήρη	
G. D.	εὐγενοῖν		πληροῖν	
P. N.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενῆ	πλήρεις	πλήρη
G.	εὐγενῶν		πληρῶν	
D.	εὐγενέσι		πλήρεσι	
A.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενῆ	πλήρεις	πλήρη

For uncontracted forms, see the paradigm as given in § 230 of the Grammar.

241. Vocabulary.

ἀληθής 2	*true*
ἀλήθεια	*truth*
βραδύς 3	*slow*
βραχύς 3	*short, brief* (**brachy**-logy)
γλυκύς 3	*sweet*
εὐγενής 2	*well-born, noble*
εὐρύς 3	*broad*
ἡδύς 3	*sweet*

Ἰωάννης	*John*
Κρής (Κρητ-) ὁ	*Cretan*
μάλα adv.	*very*
μέλος (μελεσ-) τό	(1) *member*, (2) *song*
ὀξύς 3	*sharp* (**oxy**-tone)
πικρός 3	*bitter*
πλήρης 2	*full*
Σκύθης	*Scythian*
ταχύς 3	*swift* (**tachy**-graphy)
τοξότης	*bow-man, archer*
τόξον	*bow*
τριήρης 2	lit., *triply-fitted*, i. e. with three rows (or banks) of oars
τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) ἡ	swift vessel with three banks of oars, *ship of war, trireme*
Χάλος	*Chalus*, river in Asia Minor
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	(1) *storm*, (2) *season of storms, winter*
ψευδής 2	*false* (**pseud**-onym)
ψεῦδος (ψευδεσ-) τό	*falsehood*

242. EXERCISE.

1. *ὁ μὲν βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά.* 2. *οἱ τῶν πολεμίων τοξόται ἦσαν μάλα ταχεῖς καὶ ἐλαφροί.* 3. *ἐν τῷ μὲν στόματι Ἰωάννου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου, ἦν τὸ βιβλίον ἡδὺ ὡς* (as) *μέλι, ἐν δὲ τῷ γαστρὶ πικρόν.* 4. *τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγωμεν μετ' ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ὅτι* (because) *μέλη ἀλλήλων* (268) *ἐσμέν.* 5. *μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξελαύνει Κῦρος σταθμοὺς τέτταρας ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ἑνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, πλήρη ἰχθύων οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.*

1. Broad is the road which leads to (*ἐπί*) death. 2. The trireme was full of hoplites and bowmen. 3. The days of winter are short, but the nights are long.

4. The general follows with thirty bowmen. 5. These bowmen were Cretans and Scythians.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθὴς φίλος μοῦ ἐστιν.* 2. *δεῖ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν εὐγενεῖς εἶναι.* 3. *ὁρῶ τὴν ταχεῖαν τριήρη τοῦ ναυάρχου.*

1. The transport is full of sailors and cargo. 2. The Euphrates river is broad. 3. The bows of the Scythians are long.

LESSON XLIII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, continued.

Grammar: §§ 233, 234, 235, 237 and a, 239, 240.

243.

	μέλᾱς (*μελαν-*) *black*			*εὐδαίμων* (*ευδαιμον-*) *fortunate*	
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	εὐδαίμονα	εὔδαιμον
V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαιμον	
Dual	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε	εὐδαίμονε	
	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	
P. N.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

244.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ-) pleasing			*πᾶς (παντ-) all*		
χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	πάντε	πάσᾱ	πάντε
χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν	πάντοιν	πάσαιν	πάντοιν
χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	πάντων	πᾱσῶν	πάντων
χαρίεσι	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πάσᾱς	πάντα

245. RULE.—*πᾶς*, **meaning** *all*, **usually has the predicate position. In the sing., joined to a substantive without the article, it means** *every*.

246. VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-γιγνώσκω	*recognize, read* (Lat. co-**gnoscere**)
ἄρρην (αρρεν-) 2, also *ἄρσην (αρσεν-)* 2	*male.* From this word is derived the name of the poison **arsenic**, Gr. *ἀρσενικόν*, so called on account of its potency
εἰκών (εικον-) ἡ	*image, portrait - statue* (**Eikon** Basilicé, **Icono**-clast)
ἔπος (επες-) τό	*word;* pl. *τὰ ἔπη Epic poetry*
ἑταῖρος	*companion*
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	*prosperous,* lit. *having a favoring deity*, compounded of *εὖ* and *δαίμων deity*
εὑρίσκω	*find*
θῆλυς 3	*female*

Κίρκη	*Circé*, goddess skilled in magic arts
μέλᾱς 3	*black* (**melan**-choly)
πᾶς 3	*all* (**pan**-creas, **pan**-oply)
πτερόεις 3	*feathered, winged*
τίκτω	*bring forth, beget*
ὑλήεις (ὕλη) 3	*woody*, cf. Lat. *silvestris*
φωνήεις (φωνή) 3	*sounding, vocal, speaking*
χαρίεις (χάρις) 3	*graceful, pleasing*

247. EXERCISE.

1. καὶ λέγει Θεός, ποιῶμεν (let us make) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ (according to) τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν εἰκόνα, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν, οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, Ἰσσοὺς τὸ ὄνομα. 3. Παρύσατις, ἡ Δαρείου γυνή, τίκτει δύο παῖδας. 4. οἱ Ὀδυσσέως ἑταῖροι εὑρίσκουσι τὴν οἰκίᾱν Κίρκης, θεᾶς φωνηέσσης, ἐν νήσῳ ὑληέσσῃ. 5. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσι πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησι μισθὸν πλήρη τριῶν μηνῶν.

1. The name of this place is Black Water. 2. Not all sacrifices (τὰ ἱερά) are pleasing to the gods. 3. The city into which the army advances is prosperous. 4. Gifts of friends are pleasant to all. 5. We read the winged words of Homer (Ὅμηρος).

LESSON XLIV.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, concluded: Participle Stems in -ντ-, and the Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς.

Grammar: §§ 241, 242, 247.

248. ALL present active participles of verbs in -ω are declined like λύων.

	loosing (λῡοντ-)		
S. N.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
G.	λύοντος	λῡούσης	λύοντος
D.	λύοντι	λῡούσῃ	λύοντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λῦον
V.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
Dual	λύοντε	λῡούσᾱ	λύοντε
	λῡόντοιν	λῡούσαιν	λῡόντοιν
P. N.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα
G.	λῡόντων	λῡουσῶν	λῡόντων
D.	λύουσι	λῡούσαις	λύουσι
A.	λύοντας	λῡούσᾱς	λύοντα

REMARK.—All middle participles are declined like *ἀγαθός*.

249. The present active participles of the model *-μι* verbs, *δεικνύς*, *ἱστάς*, *τιθείς*, *διδούς*, are thus declined:

showing (δεικνυντ-)			*setting* (ἱσταντ-)		
δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	ἱστάντος	ἱστάσης	ἱστάντος
δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	ἱστάντι	ἱστάσῃ	ἱστάντι
δεικνύντα	δεικνῦσαν	δεικνύν	ἱστάντα	ἱστᾶσαν	ἱστάν
δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	ἱστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε	ἱστάντε	ἱστάσᾱ	ἱστάντε
δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν	ἱστάντοιν	ἱστάσαιν	ἱστάντοιν
δεικνύντες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντα	ἱστάντες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστάντα
δεικνύντων	δεικνῡσῶν	δεικνύντων	ἱστάντων	ἱστασῶν	ἱστάντων
δεικνῦσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι	ἱστᾶσι	ἱστάσαις	ἱστᾶσι
δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντα	ἱστάντας	ἱστάσᾱς	ἱστάντα

placing (τιθεντ-)			*giving* (διδοντ-)		
τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
τιθέντα	τιθεῖσαν	τιθέν	διδόντα	διδοῦσαν	διδόν
τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
τιθέντε	τιθείσᾱ	τιθέντε	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
τιθέντοιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
τιθέντες	τιθεῖσαι	τιθέντα	διδόντες	διδοῦσαι	διδόντα
τιθέντων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντων	διδόντων	διδουσῶν	διδόντων
τιθεῖσι	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι	διδοῦσι	διδούσαις	διδοῦσι
τιθέντας	τιθείσᾱς	τιθέντα	διδόντας	διδούσᾱς	διδόντα

250.

great (μεγα- AND μεγαλο-)			*much* (πολυ- AND πολλο-)		
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

251. Participles are of more frequent use in Greek than in English or Latin. It has been already stated (§ 155) that the participle with the article may

be the equivalent of a substantive or of a relative clause. Thus, *ὁ φέρων the bearer*, or *he who bears.*

A still more common use of the participle is to take the place of dependent (adverbial) clauses of *time*, *cause*, *condition*, or *concession.* Thus *ἄγων στρατιὰν μεγάλην*, lit. *leading a large army*, may also be translated:

while he was leading a large army (time);
since he was leading a large army (cause);
if he was leading a large army (condition);
although he was leading a large army (concession).

252. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων	*leading*
βουλόμενος	*wishing*
δεικνύς	*showing*
διαβαίνων	*crossing*
διδούς	*giving*
δυνάμενος	*being able*
ἐξ-ελαύνων	*marching*
ἔχων	*having*, often translated *with*
ἱστάς	*setting*
ἱστάμενος	*standing*
λύων	*loosing*
μανθάνων	*learning*
μέγας 3	*great*
πέμπων	*sending*
πολύς 3	*much*, pl. *many*
τιθείς	*putting*
φεύγων	*fleeing*
φυλάττων	*guarding*
φυλαττόμενος	*being on one's guard*
ὤν	*being*
στρατός	*army*
τάξις ἡ	(1) *order, arrangement*, (2) *troop*

253. Exercise.

1. *οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐ δυνάμενοι εὑρίσκειν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδούς, ἀπ-ώλλυντο.* 2. *δὶς δίδωσιν ὁ ταχέως* (quickly) *διδούς* (*bis dat qui cito dat*). 3. *ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνων, πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τάξει ἔχων, προσ-έρχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις.* 4. *ἐνταῦθα ἔρχεται βασιλεὺς ἄγων μέγαν στρατόν, οὐ δὲ βουλόμενος μάχεσθαι, ἵστησι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς καὶ μένει ἵνα μανθάνῃ τί μέλλουσι ποιεῖν* (to do) *οἱ Ἕλληνες.* 5. *ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἐφαίνετο Κῦρος ἄξιος ἄρχειν.*

1. I see the Persians guarding the heights. 2. I see an old man crossing the river. 3. Fleeing, they strike (*παίω*) their enemies. 4. I admire those who learn. 5. I send-after all who wish to come.

LESSON XLV.

Comparison of Adjectives, and the Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249 and a, 251 and a, 253 and a.

254. All superlatives are declined like *ἀγαθός*. Comparatives in *-τερος* are declined like *φίλιος*. The less frequent comparatives in *-ίων* (*-ων*) are declined like *μείζων* (236).

	μείζων (μειζον-) greater		
	M. F.		N.
S. N.	μείζων		μεῖζον
G.		μείζονος	
D.		μείζονι	
A.	μείζονα, μείζω		μεῖζον
V.		μεῖζον	

Dual	μείζονε μειζόνοιν	
P. N.	μείζονες, μείζονε	μείζονα, μείζω
G.	μειζόνων	
D.	μείζοσι	
A.	μείζονας, μείζονε	μείζονα, μείζω

255. RULE.—**Adjectives of the comparative degree may be followed by** *ἤ than*, **or by the genitive.** [643]

256. VOCABULARY.

ἄξιος (αξιο-) 3	
γλυκύς (γλυκυ-) 3	
κοῦφος (κουφο-) 3	*light*
μάκαρ (μακαρ-) 1	*blessed* (**Macaria**)
μέλας (μελαν-) 3	
μέλαν (subst.) τό	*ink*
νέος (νεο-) 3	*new, young*
πένης (πενητ-) 2	*poor*
πικρός (πικρο-) 3	
πλούσιος (πλουσιο-) 3	*rich*
πονηρός (πονηρο-) 3	*wicked*
σαφής (σαφεσ-) 2	*clear*
χαρίεις (χαριεντ-)	

εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	
σώφρων (σωφρον-) 2	*discreet*
πίων (πιον-) 2	*fat*
αἰσχρός (root αισχ-) 3	*disgraceful*
ἐχθρός (root εχθ-) 3	*hostile*, of personal feeling. Alienated φίλοι are ἐχθροί
ἡδύς (root ἡδ-) 3	

μέγας (root μεγ-) 3	
ταχύς (root ταχ-) 3	
Ἀβροκόμας	*Abrocomas*, Persian satrap
αἴξ (αιγ-) ὁ and ἡ	*goat*
βαρύς 3	*heavy, deep* (**bary**-tone)
ἥμισυς	*half*
θύω	*sacrifice*
παιδείᾱ	*training, education*
Πηλεύς	*Peleus*, father of Achilles
πίσσα	*pitch*
πόνος	*toil*
πλησίον adv.	*near*
ῥίζα	*root* (**rhizo**-pod)
ταῦρος	*bull* (Lat. **taurus**)
φιλαργυρίᾱ (φίλος, ἄργυρος)	*love of money, covetousness*

All the above adjectives should be compared and declined. If the meaning has been given before, it is not here repeated.

257. Exercise.

1. *οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι χαριέστατοι.* 2. *ἥδιστον τὸ μέλι.* 3. *ἡ φιλαργυρίᾱ ῥίζα τοῦ κακοῦ ἐστιν.* 4. Ἀβροκόμας, *Κύρου ἐχθρός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἐβούλετο ἰέναι ἐπ' αὐτόν.* 5. *τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Τριάκοντα ἔχθιστον ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 6. *ἡ ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστόν ἐστιν.* 7. *οὐκ ἔστιν μεῖζον ὅπλον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ ἡ σοφίᾱ.* 8. *οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα, μέγαν βασιλέα.* 9. *τὸ ἥμισυ μέρος τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ τὸ θῆλυ γένος.* 10. *ὀξεῖαν φωνὴν ἔχουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες βαρεῖαν.*

11. **κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδείᾱ βροτοῖς** (*βροτός mortal*).

1. The cloud is blacker than pitch. 2. The sleep of the laborer is sweeter because of his toil. 3. Sweet water flows from this spring. 4. Socrates was the

most discreet of men. 5. Art thou greater than our father Abraham (Ἀβραάμ indeclinable)? 6. I am richer than you. 7. The old are wiser than the young. 8. Extending-along (παρά w. acc.) the Euphrates river was a city large and most prosperous, Thapsacus (Θάψακος) by name. 9. Achilles was the son of Peleus, the most discreet of mankind. 10. The Greeks sacrifice to the gods the fattest flesh (pl. of κρέας) of bulls and of goats.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjectives of Irregular Comparison.—Adjectives of Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

Grammar: §§ 254 (1–7), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260 two lines.

258. It must be understood that what is meant by the irregular comparison of the adjectives in 254 is that essentially different stems, on account of general similarity of meaning, are brought together under the same head.

259. The statements of § 257 and § 259 apply to adverbs derived from adjectives of both the vowel- and consonant-declension.

The positive of adverbs from adjectives of the vowel-declension, and from adjective-stems in -ν- and -εσ- of the consonant-declension, will regularly end in -ως. The positive of adverbs from adjective-stems in -υ- of the consonant-declension will end in -εως.

The comparative and superlative of adverbs will end in -τερον, -τατα, or in -ιον, -ιστα, according as the

comparative and superlative of the adjectives from which they are formed end in *-τερος*, *-τατος*, or in *-ιων*, *-ιστος*.

260. Rule 1.—**The dative is often used, especially with a comparative, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another:** [781]

πολλῷ ἄμεινον much better (lit. *better by much*).

261. Rule 2.—**An adverb standing in the attributive position, or after the article when the noun is omitted, may have the force of an adjective or even of a substantive** (cf. §§ 600, 666 a):

ἡ ἄνω ὁδός the upward road.

τὸ ἔσω τεῖχος the inner wall, lit. *the within wall.*

οἱ τότε the men of that time, lit. *the then men.*

262. Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός 3	(**Agatha**)
κακός 3	
καλός 3	
μῑκρός 3	(**micro**-cosm)
ὀλίγος 3	(**olig**-archy)
πολύς 3	(**poly**-gon, *γωνίᾱ angle*)
πρότερος 3	*former*
πρόθῡμος 2	*zealous*
ῥᾴδιος 3	*easy*
ὕστερος 3	*later*
χαλεπός 3	*hard*

ἀκρῑβῶς (ἀκρῑβής 2, *exact*)	*exactly*
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής 2, *true*)	*truly*
ἀληθέστερον	*more truly*
ἀληθέστατα	*most truly*
ἡδέως (ἡδύς 3, *sweet*)	*gladly*
ἥδιον	*more gladly*

ἥδιστα	*most gladly*
πάντως	*wholly, by all means*
σαφῶς (σαφής 2)	*clearly*
σαφέστερον	*more clearly*
σαφέστατα	*most clearly*
σοφῶς (σοφός 3)	*wisely*
σοφώτερον	*more wisely*
σοφώτατα	*most wisely*
ταχέως	*quickly*
θᾶττον	*more quickly*
τάχιστα	*most quickly*
ὡς τάχιστα	*as quickly as possible*

ἅμα	*at the same time*
ἄνω	*up*
ἔσω	*within*
ἔξω	*without*
κάτω	*down*
λίαν	*exceedingly*
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα	*much, very; more; most*

Ἀρκαδίᾱ	*Arcadia*, a district of Peloponnesus
κύβος	*solid square*, **cube**, pl. *dice*
Λυκοῦργος	*Lycurgus*
πεδίον	*plain*
Περσικός 3	*Persian*
πίπτω	*fall*
πλοῦτος	*wealth*
Σπαρτιάτης	*Spartan*
στρατόπεδον	*camp*

NOTE.—The scholar should form the comparative and superlative of all the adjectives and adverbs contained in the foregoing vocabulary.

263. Exercise.

1. *τὸν τῶν παίδων θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥᾳδίως φέρουσιν.* 2. *δεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν σαφῶς καὶ ἀκρῑβῶς τὸ μάθημα λέγειν.* 3. *οἱ ἐνταῦθα ἵπποι μείονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσικῶν.* 4. *οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦσαν πενέστατοι.* 5. *Κῦρος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούοντες, προθῡμότερον καὶ ἥδιον εἵποντο.* 6. *ὁ ποταμὸς λίᾱν βαθὺς καὶ πλήρης μεγάλων ἰχθύων ἦν.* 7. *ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ χρόνῳ) σημαίνει* (gives a signal) *ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἔτι θᾶττον ἢ πρότερον ἔφευγον, τρέχοντες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.* 8. *οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον τῶν Περσῶν, διαβαίνουσι τὸν ποταμόν.* 9. *τὸ μὲν ἔξω τεῖχος εἶχον οἱ Κίλικες, τὸ δὲ ἔσω (τεῖχος) οἱ Ἕλληνες.*

10. **καλῶς ἀεὶ πίπτουσιν οἱ Διὸς κύβοι.**

1. Death is easier than flight for a brave soldier. 2. The most of the Greek cities were free. 3. The laws of Lycurgus were the fairest possession of the Spartans. 4. Better is a good name than great riches. 5. The weapons of the barbarians were inferior to (worse than) the weapons of the Greeks. 6. Arcadia has very beautiful plains and very high mountains. 7. The general leads the soldiers very quickly out of the camp. 8. The horse runs much faster than the dog. 9. I see the enemy running as fast as possible across the plain. 10. Not number (*ἀριθμός*) and strength, but a brave soul gives victories in war.

LESSON XLVII.

Contract-Verbs.—Present System of τῑμάω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and d, 39 a (General principles of contraction); 105 and a (Accent of contracted syllables); 323, 409 and a, 410 a, 412 (Paradigms and special rules for verbs in -αω).

264. After the nouns and adjectives of the vowel-declension had been learned, it was necessary to devote a special lesson (Lesson XIII) to contracted nouns and adjectives of this declension. Occasion for such contraction arose when an *α*, *ε*, or *ο* was brought before a following vowel. Similarly, contraction occurs in *-ω* verbs when the variable vowel °|ε of the present-stem has before it either an *α*, or an *ε*, or an *ο*, i. e. in verbs ending in *-αω*, *-εω*, or *-οω*. This contraction is confined to the present system, and implies no irregularity whatever in the verbs.

At this point it is important to notice the distinction between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. In all contract-verbs we discover the theme by dropping from the present-stem the variable vowel °|ε. Thus, the theme of *τῑμάω* is *τῑμα-*, nearly identical with *τῑμᾱ-*, the stem of the noun *τῑμή honor*.

Contract-verbs, it may be further remarked, are in general derived from noun-stems, whence they are called denominatives (*de* and *nomen, from a noun*).

This and the two following lessons will be devoted to the present system of contract-verbs, or verbs with themes ending in *α*, *ε*, *ο*.

The general principle of contraction applying to verbs in *-αω* is, that *α absorbs an e-sound* (*ε* or *η*), but

is itself *absorbed by an o-sound* (ο or ω). Hence the following table:

$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$	$\alpha + o = \omega$
$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$	$\alpha + \omega = \omega$

An ι, connected with the ε or the ο sound, appears in the contracted syllable as ι subscript:

$$\alpha + \epsilon\iota = \alpha\iota$$
$$\alpha + \eta = \alpha\iota$$
$$\alpha + o\iota = \omega\iota$$

265. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF τῑμάω, THEME τῑμα-, PRESENT-STEM τῑμαº|ᵩ.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τῑμῶ	τῑμῶμαι
Ipf.	ἐτῖμων	ἐτῑμώμην (39 c)
Sub.	τῑμῶ	τῑμῶμαι
Opt.	τῑμῴην	τῑμῴμην
Imv.	τῖμᾶ	τῑμῶ
Inf.	τῑμᾶν	τῑμᾶσθαι
Ptc.	τῑμῶν	τῑμώμενος

266. RULE 1.—**The genitive of value is used with verbs of** *buying, selling, valuing.* [746]

RULE 2.—*χράομαι* (*χρῶμαι*) *I use*, **takes its object in the dative** (cf. Lat. *utor*):

RULE 3.—**Four common verbs in** *-αω* **have** *η* **in all contracted forms where the principles stated above** (§ 264 *ad fin.*) **would require** *ᾱ*. **These verbs are** *ζάω I live*, *διψάω I thirst*, *πεινάω I hunger*, *χράομαι I use*. Hence the infinitives: *ζῆν*, *διψῆν*, *πεινῆν*, *χρῆσθαι*.

267. VOCABULARY.

ἀνδρεῖᾱ (*ἀνήρ*)	*courage*, cf. Lat. *virtus* (*vir*)
διψάω	*thirst*
ἐνδόξως (*ἐν*, *δόξα*)	*gloriously*

ἐρωτάω	*ask*
ἡττάομαι (ἥττων)	*be beaten* (pass. of νῑκάω)
ζάω	*live*
Θερμοπύλαι	*Thermopylae* (lit. Hot-gates)
κτάομαι	*acquire*
Λεωνίδας	*Leonidas*, King of Sparta and hero of Thermopylae
μνᾶ (144)	*mina*, sum of money (not a coin) = 20 drachmas
νῑκάω	*be victorious*
ὀιστός	*arrow*
πεινάω	*hunger*
Ποσειδῶν (Ποσειδων-, 185)	*Poseidōn*, God of the Sea
σῑγή	*silence*
σιωπάω	*be silent*
τελευτάω	*bring to end;* often, with βίον supplied, *die*
τῑμάω	*honor*
τριᾱκόσιοι 3	*three hundred*
χράομαι	*use*

268. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἵππος τῑμᾶται πέντε μνῶν. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔζων οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπ' ἰχθύων. 3. αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἢ νῑκᾶν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἢ τελευτᾶν. 4. πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ κτώμεθα πόνῳ. 5. τὰ πάντα ἐστί τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ νῑκώντων. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες, προ-ιόντες ὀλίγον ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ἐν ᾧ ἡ μάχη ἐγίγνετο, ἐχρῶντο ξύλοις (as wood) τοῖς ὀιστοῖς οὓς οἱ φεύγοντες βάρβαροι ἀπ-έβαλλον. 7. ὁ παῖς λέγει πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν. 8. φημὶ τὸν παῖδα πεινῆν καὶ διψῆν. 9. τὰ καλὰ χαλεπά, λέγει Σόλων, εἷς τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφῶν.

10. **ὦ παῖ, σιώπᾱ, πόλλ' ἔχει σῑγὴ καλά.**

1. The liberty which we possess (have) was acquired by our fathers. 2. The Athenians were honoring especially (*μάλιστα*) Poseidōn and Athenā. 3. Courage was honored by the Spartans more than wisdom. 4. To die gloriously is better than to live disgracefully. 5. Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans ended (their lives) in the battle of Thermopylae, and acquired immortal glory.

LESSON XLVIII.

Contract-Verbs continued: Present System of φιλέω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and e, 39 b (General principles of contraction); 324, 411, four lines (Paradigms and special rules).

269. Verbs in *-εω* are mostly denominatives from noun-stems of the *o*-declension. Their themes show a slight variation in the final vowel (from *o* to *ε*) from the noun-stem.

Thus, *φιλο-*, stem of *φίλος*, yields the verb-theme *φιλε-*, pres. *φιλέω*.

So, *πολεμο-*, stem of *πόλεμος*, yields the verb-theme *πολεμε-*, pres. *πολεμέω*.

Again, *οικο-*, stem of *οἶκος*, yields the verb-theme *οικε-*, pres. *οἰκέω*.

The following is the table of contractions applying to verbs in *-εω*:

$\varepsilon + \omega = \omega$ $\quad$ $\varepsilon + \eta = \eta$ $\quad$ $\varepsilon + o\iota = o\iota$

$\left.\begin{matrix}\varepsilon + \varepsilon \\ \varepsilon + \varepsilon\iota\end{matrix}\right\} = \varepsilon\iota$ $\quad$ $\left.\begin{matrix}\varepsilon + o \\ \varepsilon + ou\end{matrix}\right\} = ou$

270. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF φιλέω, THEME φιλε-, PRESENT-STEM φιλε^{o}|ε.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	φιλῶ	φιλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλούμην
Sub.	φιλῶ	φιλῶμαι
Opt.	φιλοίην	φιλοίμην
Imv.	φίλει	φιλοῦ
Inf.	φιλεῖν	φιλεῖσθαι
Ptc.	φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φιλούμενος, -μένη, -μενον

271. RULE 1.—**The adjectives** *μέσος*, *ἄκρος*, *ἔσχατος*, **used in the predicate position, refer to a** *part* **of the subject:** [671]

μέση ἡ χώρᾱ the middle of the country
(but *ἡ μέση χώρᾱ the middle country*);
ἄκρᾱ ἡ χείρ the point of the hand;
ἔσχατον τὸ ὄρος the end of the mountain
(but *τὸ ἔσχατον ὄρος the last mountain*, of a series).

272. RULE 2.—**Verbs in -εω of two syllables admit only the contraction into ει. Wherever contraction would result in any other sound, the uncontracted form is used.**

Thus: πλέω, πλεῖς, πλεῖ, πλεῖτον, πλεῖτον, πλέομεν, πλεῖτε, πλέουσι. So, ἔπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει, ἐπλεῖτον, ἐπλείτην, ἐπλέομεν, ἐπλεῖτε, ἔπλεον.

273. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω (ἄδικος 2, *unjust*)	*do wrong to*
ἄκρος 3	*at the top* or *end*
ἀνάγκη	*necessity*
ἀνάγκη μοί ἐστιν	*mihi necesse est*
δέω	*need*, chiefly used in 3d pers.
δεῖ	*it is necessary* (§ 146)

δοκέω	*seem*, chiefly used in 3d pers.
δοκεῖ	*it seems, it seems best* (§ 146)
δοκεῖ μοι	*it seems to me, it seems best to me*
ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς	*they thought, they decided*
ἔσχατος 3	*extreme*
ζητέω	*seek, ask after*
Ἰθάκη	*Ithaca*, island in Ionian Sea
καλέω	*call*
μέσος 3	*middle* (**Meso**-potamia)
οἰκέω (οἶκος)	*inhabit, dwell in*
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	*native country*
Πηνελόπη	*Pēnelopē*, the faithful wife of Ulysses
πλέω	*sail*
ποιέω	*make, do*
εὖ ποιεῖν	*treat well*
κακῶς ποιεῖν = ἀδικεῖν	*treat ill*
οὔτε—οὔτε	*neither—nor*
πολεμέω, w. obj. in dat.	*war with*
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό	*army*

274. Exercise.

1. οἳ ἐμὲ τῑμῶσι, ἐκείνους ἐγὼ τῑμῶ, λέγει Θεός. 2. μὴ ἀπο-βάλλωμεν ἃ οἱ γονεῖς (ἡμῶν) ἐ-κτῶντο. 3. δεῖ ἡμᾶς διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρᾱς ταύτης ἐλαύνειν. 4. ἀνάγκη τοῖς στρατιώταις δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἐ-δόκει τῷ στρατεύματι ἀγγέλους παρὰ Κῦρον πέμπειν. 6. ὅστις ἄλλους φιλεῖ, αὐτὸς ἀεὶ φιλεῖται. 7. τί (How) ὑμᾶς ἀδικῶ; οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖς. 8. οἰκῶμεν τὴν καλὴν χώρᾱν ἣν ὁρῶμεν. 9. αὕτη ἡ καλὴ νῆσος ὑπὸ Κυκλώπων ᾠκεῖτο. 10. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἔκειτο ἡ Καλυψοῦς νῆσος, ἐν ᾗ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἔμενε πολλοὺς μῆνας, οὐ

δυνάμενος ὁρᾶν, οὔτε τὴν πατρίδα Ἰθάκην οὔτε τὴν γυναῖκα Πηνελόπην.

11. ὃν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος (dies young).

1. You must hear what I say. 2. It seems good to me to speak. I decide to speak. 3. Cyrus treats well all-who-inhabit (πάντας τοὺς οἰκοῦντας) his country. 4. This man does not say what he seeks-for. 5. Why do you call me? 6. Why do you ask, says Xenophon, do you not see the enemy coming-up (προσ-ιόντας) quickly? 7. Let us wage war with the enemies of our country. 8. The Cyclopes inhabit a beautiful island. 9. We wish not to seem but to be. 10. In the midst of the city is a large and beautiful tree.

LESSON XLIX.

Contract-Verbs concluded: Present System of δηλόω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 39 b and c, 37 c and e (General principles of contraction); 325 (Paradigms); 243 (Declension of Present Active Participles of Contract-Verbs).

275. Denominatives in **-οω** are a less numerous class than those in **-αω** and **-εω**. They are formed from stems of the **o** declension.

The following is a table of contractions:

o + ω, o + η = ω	o + ει, o + η, o + οι = οι	o + ε, o + ο, o + ου = ου

276. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλόω, THEME δηλο-, PRESENT-STEM δηλο°|ₒ-.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	δηλῶ	δηλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἐδήλουν	ἐδηλούμην
Sub.	δηλῶ	δηλῶμαι
Opt.	δηλοίην	δηλοίμην
Imv.	δήλου	δηλοῦ
Inf.	δηλοῦν	δηλοῦσθαι
Ptc.	δηλῶν	δηλούμενος

277. The declension of the present active participle of verbs in *-εω* and of verbs in *-οω* is precisely the same. Hence the paradigm of *φιλῶν* serves also for *δηλῶν*.

τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τῑμῶντος	τῑμώσης	τῑμῶντος	φιλοῦντος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦντος
τῑμῶντι	τῑμώσῃ	τῑμῶντι	φιλοῦντι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντι
τῑμῶντα	τῑμῶσαν	τῑμῶν	φιλοῦντα	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦν
τῑμῶν	τῑμῶσα	τῑμῶν	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τῑμῶντε	τῑμώσᾱ	τῑμῶντε	φιλοῦντε	φιλούσᾱ	φιλοῦντε
τῑμώντοιν	τῑμώσαιν	τῑμώντοιν	φιλούντοιν	φιλούσαιν	φιλούντοιν
τῑμῶντες	τῑμῶσαι	τῑμῶντα	φιλοῦντες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντα
τῑμώντων	τῑμωσῶν	τῑμώντων	φιλούντων	φιλουσῶν	φιλούντων
τῑμῶσι	τῑμώσαις	τῑμῶσι	φιλοῦσι	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦσι
τῑμῶντας	τῑμώσᾱς	τῑμῶντα	φιλοῦντας	φιλούσᾱς	φιλοῦντα

The middle participles *τῑμώμενος*, *φιλούμενος*, *δηλούμενος* present no irregularity.

278. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιόω (ἄξιος)	(1) *deem worthy of*, w. gen. (2) *think proper, claim*
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	*come*
γῆρας (γηρασ-) τό	*old age*

δηλόω (δῆλος *clear*)	*make manifest*
δουλόω (δοῦλος)	*enslave*
εἰσ-βάλλω	*invade*, lit. *throw* (*one's self*) *into*
ἐλευθερόω (ἐλεύθερος *free*)	*set free*
ἐν-οικέω (οἶκος)	*dwell in*, *inhabit*
Κίμων	*Cimon*, son of Miltiades, great naval commander
Κορσώτη	*Corsōtē*, city in Asia Minor
λοχαγός	*captain*, of company
Μάσκας	*Mascas*, river in Asia Minor
μύριοι 3	*ten thousand*
περι-ρρέω	*flow about*
συλ-λέγω (σύν, λέγω)	*collect* (cf. Lat. *col-ligo*)
συλλογή	*collection*, *levy*
φοβέομαι (φόβος) dep.	*fear*
χρῆμα (χρηματ-) τό	*thing for use* (pl. *money*)

279. EXERCISE.

1. ἀξιοῦμεν ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα, οὐχ ὡς (as) δῶρον, ἀλλ' ὡς μισθόν. 2. Κῦρος ἠξίου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις δίδοσθαι αὐτῷ. 3. ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. Ξέρξης εἰσβάλλει εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἵνα δουλοῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας (*habitantes*). 5. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. Κίμων ἠλευθέρου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ τῶν Περσῶν. 7. πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκᾱν ποταμόν, ἑνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' ἦν αὐτῇ Κορσώτη, περι-ερρεῖτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ (by) τοῦ Μάσκου· μένοντες οὖν ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρᾱς ἐ-πορίζοντο σῖτα.

1. Thus Cyrus shows whom he honors. 2. Thus Cyrus was showing whom he was honoring. 3. Thus it was shown who were honored by Cyrus. 4. I

think-it-proper that the brave should rule the country which they conquer. 5. We deem worthy of honor those-who-honor (*τοὺς τῑμῶντας*) old age. 6. Cyrus hires ten thousand Greeks, collecting them from the Greek cities. He appoints (as) generals and captains those-who-collect (*τοὺς συλλέγοντας*) the soldiers in the several cities. The oldest (*πρεσβύτατος*) of the generals was Clearchus. 7. Thus Cyrus was making for himself the levy.

LESSON L.

Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV–XLIX.

280.

Nouns.

ἀδελφή	*sister*
Ἀθηνᾶ	Athēna, guardian-goddess of Athens
Ἀθῆναι	*Athens*
Ἅιδης	*Hades*, (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world
Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, ὁ	*Aethiopian*
αἷμα, -ατος, τό	*blood*
αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ & ἡ	*goat*
αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ	*age*
ἀκρόν	*height, summit*
ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	*citadel*
ἀλήθεια	*truth*
ἅμαξα	*wagon*
ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ	*ascent*
ἀνάγκη	*necessity*
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ	*man* (Lat. *vir*)
Ἀπόλλων, ὁ (185)	*Apollo*, god of music and song
Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ	*Artemis*, sister of foreg. Lat. *Diana*
ἀρετή	*virtue, worth*
Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ	*Arēs*, god of war, Lat. *Mars*
Ἀρταξέρξης	*Artaxerxes*, King of Persia
ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ	*ruler*
ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	*shield*
Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως	*Achilles*
βάλανος	*nut, acorn; date*
βασιλείᾱ	*kingdom*
βασίλεια, τά	*palace*
βασιλεύς, -έως	*king*

βίος *life*
βουλή (1) *will, counsel,* (2) *council*
γάλα, -ακτος, τό *milk*
γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ *stomach*
γένος, γένους, τό *race, kin*
γέρας, γέρως, τό *gift of honor*
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ *old man*
γῆρας, γήρως, τό *old age*
γίγᾶς, -αντος, ὁ *giant*
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ *sire, progenitor;* pl. *parents*
γόνυ, -ατος, τό *knee*
γράμμα, -ατος, τό *writing, letter*
γραῦς, γρᾱός, ἡ *old woman*
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ *woman, wife*
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ *deity*
Δαρεῖος *Darius*
δημαγωγός *demagogue*
διάβασις, -εως, ἡ *crossing*
διδάσκαλος *teacher*
δικαιοσύνη *justice*
δόγμα, -ατος, τό *opinion, dogma*
δόξα *opinion, glory*
δόρυ, -ατος, τό *spear*
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ *dragon*
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ *power*
εἶδος, εἴδους, τό *form, appearance, kind*
εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ *image, likeness*
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ *Hellas, Greece*
ἐλευθερίᾱ *freedom*
Ἕλληνες, -ήνων, *Hellenes, Greeks*
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ *hope*
ἔπος, ἔπους, τό *word;* pl. *Epic poetry*
ἐργάτης *work-man*
ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ *strife*
ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ *interpreter*
ἑταῖρος *comrade*
ἔτος, ἔτους, τό *year*
εὖρος, εὔρους, τό *breadth*
ζυγόν *yoke*
Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, ὁ *Heracles,* national hero of Greece
ἥρως, ἥρωος, ὁ *hero*
θάνατος *death*
Θερμοπύλαι *Thermopylae*
θέρος, θέρους, τό *summer*
θής, θητός, ὁ *serf*
Θουκυδίδης *Thucydides*
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ *hair*
ἱερεύς, -έως, ὁ *priest*
Ἰθάκη *Ithaca,* isl.-realm of Ulysses
Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ *Iliad*
Ἰσσοί *Issi* or *Issus*
ἱστορίᾱ *history*
ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ *strength*
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ *fish*
Ἰωάννης *John*
κάλλος, -ους, τό *beauty*
Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ *Calypso*
κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ *descent*
κέρας, -ατος, τό (1) *horn,* (2) *wing* (of army)
Κέρβερος *Cerberus*
κεφαλή *head*
κῆρυξ, -ῡκος, ὁ *herald*
Κιλικίᾱ *Cilicia*
Κίλικες, -ίκων, οἱ *Cilicians*
Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ *Cimon*
Κλέαρχος *Clearchus*
κλέπτης *thief, brigand*
κλῖμαξ, -ακος, ἡ *ladder, stair-case*
κλοπή *theft*
κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ *thief*
κνημῖδες, -ίδων, αἱ *greaves*
Κορσότη *Corsoté*
Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ *Cretan*
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *decision, trial*

κτῆμα, -ατος, τό *possession*
Κύδνος *Cydnus*
Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ *Cyclops*
Κῦρος *Cyrus*
κυών, κυνός, ὁ & ἡ *dog, hound*
Λεωνίδας *Leonidas*, hero of Thermopylae
Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἡ *Leto*, Lat. *Latona*
λίθος *stone*
λίμνη *lake*
λιμός *hunger, famine*
λοιμός *pestilence*
μάθημα, -ατος, τό *lesson*
μαθητής *learner, scholar*
Μάσκας *Mascas*
μάχη *battle*
μέλαν, -ανος, τό *ink*
μέλι, -ιτος, τό *honey*
μέλος, μέλους, τό (1) *limb, member*, (2) *song*
μέρος, μέρους, τό *part*
μῆκος, μήκους, τό *length*
μήν, μηνός, ὁ *month*
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ *mother*
Μιλτιάδης *Miltiades*
μισθός *pay*
μισθοφόρος *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
μνᾶ *mina* (sum of money, about $17)
μονή (1) *staying*, (2) *mansion*
νᾱός *temple*
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ *ship*
νεφέλη *cloud*
νίκη *victory*
νόμος *law*
νόστος *return*
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ *night*
ξένος (1) *stranger*, (2) *guest-friend*
Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ *Xenophon*, author of Anabasis
ξίφος, ξίφους, τό *sword*, straight and often double-edged
Ὀδυσσεῖᾱ *Odyssey*
Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως, ὁ *Odysseus, Ulysses*
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό *name*
ὁπλίτης *heavy-armed soldier*
ὅπλον *utensil, piece of armor*
ὅπλα *arms*
ὄρος, ὄρους, τό *mountain*
ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ & ἡ *bird, fowl*
οὐρά (1) *tail*, (2) *rear* (of army)
οὖς, ὠτός, τό *ear*
Οὖτις *Nobody*
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ & ἡ *boy* or *girl*
παρασάγγης *parasang, league* (3¾ miles)
Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ *Parthenon*, temple of Athena
Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἡ *Parysatis*, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ *father*
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ *father-land*
Πηνελόπη *Pēnelopé*, wife of Ulysses
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ *Peloponnēsus*
πῆχυς, -εως, ὁ *cubit*
πίσσα *pitch*
πλέθρον *plethrum* (101 ft.)
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ *shepherd*
πόλεμος *war*
πόλις, -εως, ἡ *city*
πολῑτεῖᾱ *commonwealth*
πόνος *toil, labor*
ποτόν *drink*

ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ	*foot*
πρᾶγμα, τό	*thing*
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ	*action*
Πυθαγόρᾱς	*Pythagoras*
Πύραμος	*Pyramus*
ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	*orator*
ῥίζα	*root*
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ	*trumpet*
Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ	*Sardis*
σῑγή	*silence*
σκηνή	*tent*
σκῆπτρον	*sceptre*
Σκύθης	*Scythian*
στάδιον	*stadium, furlong* (606 ft.)
στάδιοι pl. of foreg.	*stadia*
σταθμός	(1) *station*, (2) *day's march*
στάσις, -εως, ἡ	*faction*
στόμα, -ατος, τό	(1) *mouth*, (2) *van* (of army)
συλλογή	*collection, levy*
Σύρος	*Syrian*
σῶμα, -ατος, τό	*body*
σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ	*savior*
τάξις, -εως, ἡ	*order, arrangement*
ταῦρος	*bull*
τάφος	*tomb*
τεῖχος, τείχους, τό	*wall*
τέλος, τέλους, τό	*end*
τόξον	*bow*
τοξότης	*bow-man*
τόπος	*place*
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό	*wound*
τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ	*absolute power, tyranny*
ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ	*wanton arrogance*
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό	*water*
ὕπνος	*sleep*
ὑποζύγιον	*pack-animal*
ὕψος, ὕψους, τό	*height*
φιλαργυρῑᾱ	*love of money*
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ	*vein*
Φοινίκη	*Phoenicia*
φυλακή	*watching, guard*
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ	*sentry*
Φύλαξ	*Watch*
φωνή	*voice*
Χάλος	*Chalus*
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(1) *grace*, (2) *thanks*
χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ	(1) *storm*, (2) *winter*
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ	*hand*
χρήματα	*money*
Ψάρος	*Psarus*
ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό	*lie*
ψῡχή	(1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Adjectives.

ἀθάνατος 2	*immortal*
Ἀθηναῖος 3	*Athenian*
ἀκρῑβής 2	*exact*
ἄκρος 3	*at the end* or *top*
ἀναρίθμητος 2	*innumerable*
ἀνδρεῖος 3	*brave*
ἄξιος 3	*worthy*
ἀπόλεκτος 2	*selected*
ἄρρην 2	*male*
βάρβαρος 2	*barbarian*
βαρύς 3	*heavy, deep*
βασίλειος 2	*royal*
βραδύς 3	*slow*
βραχύς 3	*short*
γλυκύς 3	*sweet*
δίκαιος 3	*just*
ἕκαστος 3	*each*
ἐλεύθερος 3	*free*
ἔσχατος 3	*extreme*
εὐγενής 2	*well-born, noble*
εὐδαίμων 2	*prosperous*

Εὔξεινος 2	*Euxine*
εὐρύς 3	*broad*
ἐχθρός 3	*hostile* (of private enmity)
ἡδύς 3	*sweet*
ἥσυχος 2	*quiet*
θῆλυς 3	*female*
ἱερός 3	*sacred, hallowed*
κενός 3	*empty, vain*
κοῦφος 3	*light*
μάκαρ 1	*blessed*
μακάριος 3	*blessed*
μέγας 3	*great*
μέλας 3	*black*
μέσος 3	*middle*
μόνος 3	*sole, only*
μύριοι 3	*ten-thousand*
νεκρός 3	*dead*
οἰκούμενος 3	*inhabited*
ὀλίγος 3	*little, few*
ὀξύς 3	*sharp*
πατρῷος 3	*paternal*
πᾶς 3	*all*
πένης 2	*poor*
πικρός 3	*bitter*
πίων 2	*fat*
πλεθριαῖος 3	*of a plethrum*
πλήρης 2	*full*
πλούσιος 3	*rich*
πολέμιος 3	*warlike, hostile*
πολιτικός 3	*political*
πολύς 3	*much*, pl. *many*
πονηρός 3	*bad, worthless*
πόσος 3	*how much?*
πρότερος 3	*former*
πτερώεις 3	*winged*
πτωχός 3	*poor*
ῥᾴδιος 3	*easy*
ῥητορικός 3	*rhetorical*
σαφής 2	*clear*
σοφός 3	*wise*
σώφρων 2	*discreet*
ταχύς 3	*quick, swift*
τίμιος 3 and 2	*valued, precious*
τριήρης 2	*three-banked*
τριάκοντα	*thirty*
ὑλήεις 3	*wooded*
ὕστερος 3	*later*
ὑψηλός 3	*lofty*
φωνήεις 3	*vocal, speaking*
χαλεπός 3	*hard*
χαρίεις 3	*graceful*
ψευδής 2	*false*

Verbs.

ἀγγέλλω	*announce*
ἀδικέω	*do wrong*
ἀκούω	*hear*
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω	*read*
ἀξιόω	(1) *deem worthy*, (2) *claim*
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	*report*
ἀπο-δίδωμι	*give back*
ἀπο-τίθημι	*put away*
ἀφ-ίστημι	*set off*
ἀφ-ίσταμαι	*revolt*
βουλεύω	*plan*
βουλεύομαι	*deliberate*
βούλομαι (dep.)	*wish*
γίγνομαι (dep.)	*become*
(δέω) δεῖ, ἔδει	*is (was) necessary*
δέχομαι (dep.)	*receive*
δηλόω	*make manifest*
διδάσκω	*teach*
δίδωμι	*give*
δια-δίδωμι	*distribute*
διψάω	*thirst*
διώκω	*pursue*
δοκεῖ, ἐδόκει	*it seems (seemed) best*
δουλόω	*enslave*
δύναμαι (dep.)	*be able*

ἐθέλω	*wish, be willing*
εἰσ-βάλλω	*invade*
ἐκ-δίδωμι	*give forth, empty*
ἐλευθερόω	*free*
ἐλπίζω	*hope*
ἐν-οικέω	*inhabit*
ἐν-τίθημι	*place in*
ἐπι-βουλεύω	*plot against*
ἐπίσταμαι (dep.)	*know*
ἐπι-τίθημι	*place upon*
ἐπι-τίθεμαι	*attack*
ἐρίζω	*quarrel*
ἐρωτάω	*ask*
ἔστι	*it is permitted*
εὑρίσκω	*find*
ζάω	*live*
ζητέω	*ask after, seek for*
ἧμαι (dep.)	*sit*
ἡττάομαι	*be worsted*
θαυμάζω	*wonder, admire*
θύω	*sacrifice* (victim)
ἵημι	*send*
ἵεμαι	(1) *charge*, (2) *hasten*, (3) *desire*
κάθ-ημαι (dep.)	*sit down, encamp*
καλέω	*call*
κατα-λαμβάνω	*overtake, find*
κεῖμαι (dep.)	(1) *lie*, (2) *be placed*
κελεύω	*command*
κηρύσσω	*proclaim* (by herald)
κλέπτω	*steal*
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	*hang, be suspended*
κρίνω	*distinguish, decide, judge*
κρύπτω	*hide*
κτάομαι (dep.)	*acquire*
κωλύω	*hinder*
μέλλω	*intend*
μετα-πέμπω	*send after*
μετα-πέμπομαι	*summon*
μισθόω	*hire*
νῑκάω	*be victor, conquer*
νομίζω	(1) *consider*, (2) *think*
οἰκέω	*dwell*
οἶομαι (dep.)	*think*
ὀνίνημι	*profit, benefit*
ὁρμέω	*be moored*
παρα-δίδωμι	*hand over*
πάρ-ειμι	*be present*
πείθω	*persuade*
πείθομαι	*obey*
πεινάω	*thirst*
περι-ρρέω	*flow about*
πίμπλημι	*fill*
πολεμέω	*wage war*
πορεύω	*carry*
πορεύομαι	*proceed*
προ-δίδωμι	*betray*
προσ-ελαύνω	*march toward*
προσ-έχω	*attend*
ῥέω	*flow*
ῥίπτω	*throw*
σαλπίζω	*blow trumpet*
σιωπάω	*be silent*
στέργω	*love* (of natural affection)
συγ-γράφω	*recount* (as historian)
συλ-λαμβάνω	*apprehend, arrest*
συλ-λέγω	*collect*
συν-τίθημι	*put together*
συν-τίθεμαι	*agree*
σώζω	*save*
τελευτάω	(1) *end*, (2) *die*
τίθημι	*put, place*
τίκτω	*beget, bring forth*
τῑμάω	*honor*

τρέχω	*run*
φοβέομαι	*fear*
φυλάττω	*guard*
φυλάττομαι	*to be on one's guard against*
χράομαι (dep.)	*use*
χρή	*it is necessary* or *proper*
ψεύδομαι (dep.)	*lie*

ADVERBS.

ἀεί	*always, ever*
ἀκριβῶς	*exactly*
ἅμα	*at the same time*
ἄνω	*up*
αὐτίκα	*forthwith*
δικαίως	*justly*
ἐνδόξως	*gloriously*
ἐνταῦθα	*there, then*
ἐντεῦθεν	*thence*
ἔξω	*without*
ἔσω, εἴσω	*within*
ἔτι	*yet, still*
εὖ	*well*
εὐθύς	*straightway*
κάτω	*down*
μάλα	*very, exceedingly*
μᾶλλον	*more*
μάλιστα	*most*
μόνον	*only*
μή	*not*
οὐκέτι	*no longer*
πάντως	*wholly*
πλήσιον	*near*
σαφῶς	*clearly*
σοφῶς	*wisely*
ταχέως	*quickly*

PREPOSITIONS.

ἀμφί	*about*
μετά	*amid*
πρός	*confronting*

CONJUNCTIONS.

γάρ	*for*
ἐάν, ἤν	*if*
εἰ	*if*
ἤ	*or;* w. comparatives, *than*
ἵνα	*in order that*
ὅτι	*that, because*
οὖν (post-positive)	*therefore*
οὔτε—οὔτε	*neither—nor*
ὡς	*as*

LESSON LI.

Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle.

Grammar: §§ 420, 421 a and b, 422; 315, 326.

281. THE present system (including the present and imperfect tenses) has now been completed, both

in the μι conjugation and in the ω conjugation (common and contracted form). The formation of the other tenses must next be taken up.

Two things must be kept in mind: (1) that these tenses are distinguished from those already learned, not (as in Latin) by different endings (all the personal endings of the verb have already been learned, §§ 375–382), but by their *tense-stems;* (2) that these tense-stems are formed, not from the present-stem, but from a more elementary form lying back of the present-stem, and called the *theme.*

The themes of τῑμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω, it has been shown, are τῑμα-, φιλε-, δηλο-. From them the present-stems τιμα°|ε-, φιλε°|ε-, δηλο°|ε-, are formed by simply adding the variable vowel. The same relation exists between the theme λῡ- and the present-stem λῡ°|ε-. The theme does not always, however, appear in an unchanged and undisguised form in the present-stem. Yet we must know the theme if we are to form the other tenses than the present and imperfect. Accordingly in this lesson, and in the lessons which immediately follow, the theme will be given inclosed in a parenthesis in connection with each verb which occurs in the vocabularies.

282. In the formation of the future-stem three classes of themes must be distinguished: (1) vowel-themes, including such verbs as λύω and all contract-verbs; (2) mute-themes; (3) liquid-themes.

The future-stem is formed, in the two first of these classes, by adding σ°|ε to the theme; in the third class, by adding ε°|ε.

Some modifications occur in connection with the addition of these suffixes: (1) vowel-themes lengthen

the final vowel if it is naturally short; (2) mute-themes so unite with the following σ of the suffix that labials with σ produce ψ, palatals with σ produce ξ, while linguals fall away before σ; (3) liquid-themes contract the suffix ε°|ε-, like the present of contract-verbs in -εω.

The future system has in general *the same inflection as the present system*, save that only four modes, the indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle, are found in it.

283. RULE 1.—**A common way of expressing purpose in Greek is by a relative clause with its verb in the future indicative**, cf. § 162.

284. RULE 2.—**Another common way of expressing purpose is by the future participle**, cf. § 162.

285. VOCABULARY.

			Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
λῡ́ω	(λῡ-)	vowel-themes	λῡ́σω	λῡ́σομαι
κελεύω	(κελευ-)		κελεύσω	κελεύσομαι
τῑμάω	(τῑμα-)		τῑμήσω	τῑμήσομαι
αἰτέω	(αιτε-)		αἰτήσω	αἰτήσομαι
ποιέω	(ποιε-)		ποιήσω	ποιήσομαι
δουλόω	(δουλο-)		δουλώσω	δουλώσομαι
πέμπω	(πεμπ-)	mute-themes	πέμψω	πέμψομαι
διώκω	(διωκ-)		διώξω	διώξομαι
ἄγω	(αγ-)		ἄξω	ἄξομαι
συλ-λέγω	(συλ-λεγ)		συλλέξω	συλλέξομαι
εὔχομαι	(ευχο-)		*pray, vow*	εὔξομαι
θαυμάζω	(θαυμαδ-)		θαυμάσω	θαυμάσομαι
ἀγγέλλω	(αγγελ-)	liquid-themes	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
ἀμῡ́νω	(αμυν-)		*ward off* ἀμυνῶ.	ἀμυνοῦμαι
ἀπο-κρῑ́νομαι	(κριν-)		*answer*	ἀποκρινοῦμαι

ἀσφαλής 2	*safe, secure*
ἐπιτήδεια	*provisions*
θῡμός	*soul, passion, feeling*
κρατέω	*be master of* (w. gen.)
σπονδή	*libation*, wine poured out on ground as offering to gods
σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή	*truce*
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους (193)	*Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap, dangerous foe of the Greeks
Φαλῖνος	*Phalīnus*, a Greek, in the service of the Persian king
Χειρίσοφος	*Cheirisophus*, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus

286. Exercise.

1. ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ὁρῶσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, λύσουσι τὴν γέφῡραν. 2. ἐὰν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, διώξομεν αὐτοὺς μέχρι τῆς κώμης ἣν ὁρῶμεν. 3. οἳ ἐμὲ τῑμῶσι, τούτους ἐγὼ τῑμήσω, λέγει Θεός. 4. ἐὰν βούλῃ, λέγει Χειρίσοφος πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, μενοῦμεν ἐνταῦθα. 5. οἱ Πέρσαι πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους εἰς Ἀθήνᾱς καὶ Σπάρτην

οἳ αἰτήσουσιν
αἰτήσοντας ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν.
ἵνα αἰτῶσιν

6. οἱ πολέμιοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσι καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμήσουσιν. 7. Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πείσομαι (πείθομαι). 8. σπονδὰς ἦ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; ἠρώτᾱ (ἐρωτάω) Φαλῖνος, ὁ παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος. 9. ἀποκρῑνου, ἔλεγε Κλέαρχος, ὅτι τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, ἃ καὶ δοκεῖ βασιλεῖ.

10. Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον ἢν θῡμοῦ κρατῇς.

1. We will ward off the enemy from the walls of our city. 2. I will lead all the captains to this place, says Clearchus to Tissaphernes. 3. We will defend

ourselves. 4. If you ask me what good things are secure, I shall answer, virtue and wisdom. 5. The messengers came to lead the Greeks to (πρός) the provisions. 6. What shall we reply to the king?

LESSON LII.

Future Active and Middle, concluded.

Grammar: §§ 337, 339, 341, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352. Learn only the first two thirds of the second column of the paradigms indicated by each section number. Prepare the inflection as well as the synopsis of the forms.

287. The object of this lesson is to give further practice (both oral and in writing) in the formation and inflection of the future system.

It will be seen that it makes no difference whatever, as far as the formation of the future-stem from the theme is concerned, whether a verb belongs in the present system to the *-ω* conjugation or to the *-μι* conjugation.

Such verbs as *βαίνω* (*βα-*), *βάλλω* (*βαλ-*), *γιγνώσκω* (*γνο-*), *δείκνυμι* (*δεικ-*), *δίδωμι* (*δο-*), *ἵστημι* (*στα-*), *ῥίπτω* (*ῥῖφ-*), *φυλάττω* (*φυλακ-*), illustrate that the theme is not always immediately apparent from the present-stem. Verbs are, in fact, divided into seven classes, according to the relation of the present-stem to the theme, and these classes, which are explained in §§ 392–405 of the grammar, will soon be learned.

The future of an active verb is sometimes found only in the middle form. In such cases the future is usually deponent, i. e., has the active meaning.

288. Vocabulary.

		Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
βαίνω	(βα-)		βήσομαι
βάλλω	(βαλ-)	βαλῶ	βαλοῦμαι
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα		*present arms*	
γιγνώσκω	(γνο-) *learn to know, recognize*		γνώσομαι
δείκνῡμι	(δεικ-)	δείξω	δείξομαι
δίδωμι	(δο-)	δώσω	δώσομαι
δουλεύω	(δουλευ-) *be slave*	δουλεύσω	δουλεύσομαι
δύναμαι	(δυνα-)		δυνήσομαι
ἔχω	(εχ-, orig. σεχ-)	ἕξω, σχήσω	ἕξομαι, σχήσομαι
ἵστημι	(στα-)	στήσω	στήσομαι
κωλύω	(κωλυ-)	κωλύσω	κωλύσομαι
λέγω	(λεγ-)	λέξω	
ῥίπτω	(ῥῖφ-)	ῥίψω	
τίθημι	(θε-)	θήσω	θήσομαι
τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα		lit. *place one's arms* (on ground); hence, *ground arms, halt*	
φυλάττω	(φυλακ-)	φυλάξω	φυλάξομαι
εἰ μή		*if not, unless*	
ἐπιτήδεια, τά		*provisions*	
ὅπου, rel. adv. of place		*where*	
φυγάς (φυγαδ-) ὁ		*fugitive*	

289. Exercise.

1. Μὰ τοὺς θεούς, ἐγὼ οὐ διώξω τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας, ἀλλὰ πάντες γνώσονται ὅτι ἐμὲ κάκιον ποιοῦσιν ἢ ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς ποιῶ. 2. δεῖ ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπου τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν. 3. πῶς ἕξομεν ἐπιτήδεια πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς; 4. ἡ χώρᾱ αὐτὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρ-έξει. 5. τίνες, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς οἱ πολῖται, τὴν πατρίδα φυλάξουσιν; 6. ἐὰν μέρος τι τοῦ στρατεύματος φεύγῃ, τοῦτο ἀθῡμίᾱν παρέξει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. 7.

ὅστις οὐ φυλάξει τὰ μῑκρά, ἀπο-βαλεῖ καὶ τὰ μείζονα. 8. *μετὰ ταῦτα* (*postea*) *Τισσαφέρνης ἔφη πρὸς Κλέαρχον· ἐὰν βούλῃ ἔρχεσθαι παρ' ἐμέ, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὅτι ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ ἐπι-βουλεύεις.* 9. *ἐὰν διώκωμεν ἔτι τοὺς φεύγοντας, ῥίψουσιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπ' ἄκρᾱς τῆς πέτρᾱς.*

1. We will name (λέγω) those who say this. 2. The sailors will throw with their own hands the cargo out of the transport. 3. The Greeks will ground their arms about (περί w. acc.) the tent of Cyrus. 4. I will command the hoplites to halt. 5. If you conquer us, we will hand over our arms. 6. What shall we answer to the messengers of the king? 7. If you wish to cross the river, no one will hinder you. 8. I recognize the voice of these men, for I was-a-slave in their country five years.

LESSON LIII.

Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of the First Aorist System of λύω and φαίνω in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 428, 429, 431, 433 a and b, 434; 816 first column, 327 first column.

290. The aorist indicative corresponds in meaning to the ordinary past tense in English, or to the perfect indefinite or historical perfect in Latin. Thus, *I came, I saw, I conquered,* are aorists. But in the subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, the

aorist does not necessarily refer to past time; but differs from the present only in that it refers to a single act.

In order to form the first aorist-stem it is necessary to know the *theme* of the verb. That known, the formation is the same, whether the verb be of the *-ω* or the *-μι* conjugation.

291. Vowel- and mute-themes form their first aorist-stem by adding *-σα* to the theme. The lengthening of a final short theme-vowel before *σ*; the union of *π*-mutes and *κ*-mutes with *σ*, forming *ψ* and *ξ*; and the disappearance of *τ*-mutes before *σ*,—occur precisely as in the formation of the future-stem.

Liquid-themes, instead of adding *-σα*, reject the *σ* (leaving *-α*) and lengthen the theme-vowel as a compensation. Thus: *φαίνω* (*φαν-*) makes 1 aor.-stem *φηνα-* not *φανσα-*, and *μένω* (*μεν-*) makes 1 aor.-stem *μεινα-* not *μενσα-*.

As the aorist indicative is a past tense, it takes the augment (syllabic or temporal) and the endings of the past tenses.

292. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AOR. ACT. OF λύω (λυ-), πέμπω (πεμπ-), φαίνω (φαν-).

	1 AOR.-STEM λυσα-	1 AOR.-STEM πεμψα-	1 AOR.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	ἔλῡσα	ἔπεμψα	ἔφηνα
Sub.	λύσω	πέμψω	φήνω
Opt.	λύσαιμι	πέμψαιμι	φήναιμι
Imv.	λῦσον (433 a)	πέμψον (433 a)	φῆνον (433 a)
Inf.	λῦσαι (433 a)	πέμψαι (433 a)	φῆναι (433 a)
Ptc.	λύσᾱς (242 end)	πέμψᾱς (242 end)	φήνᾱς (242 end)

INFLECTION OF THE 1 AOR. INDIC. ACT. OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	Ἔλῡσα (433a)	Ἔτεμψα (433 a)	Ἔφηνα (433 a)
2	Ἔλῡσας	Ἔτεμψας	Ἔφηνας
3	Ἔλυσε(ν)	Ἔτεμψε(ν)	Ἔφηνε(ν)
Dual 2	Ἐλύσατον	Ἐτέμψατον	Ἐφήνατον
3	Ἐλῡσάτην	Ἐτεμψάτην	Ἐφηνάτην
Plu. 1	Ἐλύσαμεν	Ἐτέμψαμεν	Ἐφήναμεν
2	Ἐλύσατε	Ἐτέμψατε	Ἐφήνατε
3	Ἔλῡσαν	Ἔτεμψαν	Ἔφηναν

Write out the 1 aor. indic. 1 pers. sing. from *κελεύω* (*κελευ-*), *τῑμάω* (*τῑμα-*), *ποιέω* (*ποιε-*), *δουλόω* (*δουλο-*), *γράφω* (*γραφ-*), *μένω* (*μεν-*), *ἵστημι* (*στα-*).

293. Vocabulary.

παρ-αγγέλλω (*-αγγελ-*) obj. in dat.	*give orders to*
Πελοποννήσιος 3	*Peloponnesian*
πολιορκέω (*πολιορκε-*)	*besiege*
πρεσβευτής (only in sing.)	*ambassador*
πρέσβεις (chiefly in pl., 216, 17)	*ambassadors*
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	*army*
φρούραρχος	*commander of garrison*
Μίλητος *ἡ*	*Milētus*, important coast-city of Asia Minor

294. Exercise.

1. Κῦρος *ἐ-κέλευσε τοὺς ὁπλίτᾱς τὰ ὅπλα προβάλλεσθαι.* 2. *παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας* Πελοποννησίους *ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους* (*quam plurimos et quam fortissimos*). 3. Κῦρος, *οὕτω συλλέξᾱς στράτευμα, ἐ-πολιόρκει* Μίλητον, *πόλιν* Τισσαφέρνους. 4. Δημοσθένης *ἔ-πεισε* (*πείθω*) *τοὺς*

Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρὸς βασιλέᾱ. 5. Ζεὺς Ἑρμῆν ἔπεμψε παρὰ Καλυψὼ κελεύσοντα ἀπο-πέμψαι Ὀδυσσέᾱ εἰς Ἰθάκην. 6. ταῦτα ἔ-δοξε (aor. of δοκεῖ) τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἔ-πεμψαν ἀγγέλους παρὰ βασιλέᾱ. 7. Κῦρος ἔ-μεινεν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρᾱς ἐν Κολοσσαῖς. 8. Κῦρος ἐ-τίμησε Κλέαρχον πολλά. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐ-νίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσᾱς καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. 10. ἐάν τις ἄλλα λέγειν βούληται, λεξάτω.

1. Clearchus collected an army with (ἀπὸ) the money which Cyrus sent him. 2. Themistoclēs persuaded (aor. stem πεισα-) the Athenians to send him with ships against the barbarians. 3. Aftēr (μετά w. acc.) the war of the Athenians and the Spartans, the Lacedaemonians (Λακεδαιμόνιοι) were-masters-of (κρατέω, aor.-stem κρατησα-) all the Greeks. 4. Cimon freed the Greek cities in Asia from the yoke of the Persians. 5. The soldiers, having heard these things, were obeying Clearchus.

LESSON LIV.

The First Aorist Middle.

Grammar: §§ 316 second column, 327 second column.

295. The formation of the first aorist-stem has been fully described in the previous lesson. By adding the proper middle endings, all the forms of the middle aorist are produced.

SYNOPSIS OF FIRST AORIST MIDDLE OF λύω, μετα-πέμπομαι, φαίνω.

	AOR.-STEM λῡσα-	AOR.-STEM μετα-πεμψα-	AOR.-STEM φηνα-
Ind.	ἐλῡσάμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφηνάμην
Sub.	λύσωμαι	μετα-πέμψωμαι	φήνωμαι
Opt.	λῡσαίμην	μετα-πεμψαίμην	φηναίμην
Imv.	λῦσαι (433 a)	μετά-πεμψαι	φῆναι
Inf.	λύσασθαι	μετα-πέμψασθαι	φήνασθαι
Ptc.	λῡσάμενος	μετα-πεμψάμενος	φηνάμενος

INFLECTION OF FIRST AOR. INDIC. MIDDLE OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	ἐλῡσάμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφηνάμην
2	ἐλύσω (383, 4)	μετ-επέμψω	ἐφήνω
3	ἐλύσατο	μετ-επέμψατο	ἐφήνατο
Dual 2	ἐλύσασθον	μετ-επέμψασθον	ἐφήνασθον
3	ἐλῡσάσθην	μετ-επεμψάσθην	ἐφηνάσθην
Plu. 1	ἐλῡσάμεθα	μετ-επεμψάμεθα	ἐφηνάμεθα
2	ἐλύσασθε	μετ-επέμψασθε	ἐφήνασθε
3	ἐλύσαντο	μετ-επέμψαντο	ἐφήναντο

Write out the synopsis of the First Aor. Middle (adding the inflection of the indicative) of the verbs the aorist-stems of which are given in § 292 of the last lesson.

296. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-φαίνω	*show forth*
ἀπο-φαίνεσθαι γνώμην	*declare one's opinion*
Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ	*Babylon*
Δελφοί	*Delphi*, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus

κρᾱτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ	*mixing-bowl*, in which wine used at meals was mingled with from three to five parts of water
Κροῖσος	*Croesus*, King of Lydia
Λυδίᾱ	*Lydia*, division in western part of Asia Minor
ὅσος 3	*as great as*, pl. *as many as*
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος	*older, oldest;* the positive πρέσβυς chiefly as subst., *old man, ambassador*
πρόγονος	*progenitor, ancestor*
σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι	*conclude a truce*

297. EXERCISE.

1. *μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνεῖται* Κῦρος *καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλᾱς τῆς* Κιλικίᾱς. *τούτων οὖν τῶν πυλῶν ἕνεκα* Κῦρος *τὰς ναῦς μετ-ε-πέμψα-το ἵνα πέμψε-ιε* (434) *ὁπλῖτᾱς ἔσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.* 2. *Τότε ἀπ-ε-κρίνα-το* Κλέαρχος, *ποιοῦμαι τὰς σπονδάς· οὕτως οὖν ἀπο-κρῑνά-μενος ἐ-κέλευσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.* 3. *τὴν φιλίᾱν πάντων ἐ-κτησά-μεθα, πάντας εὖ ποιοῦντες.* 4. *ταῦτα ἀκούσα-ντες βουλευσό-μεθα.* 5. *ἐν* Θαψάκῳ (Thapsacus) *ἔ-μειν-α πέντε ἡμέρᾱς, καὶ* Κῦρος *μετα-πεμψά-μενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔ-λεξε-ν αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς* {*ἐστι* / *εἴη*} *εἰς* Βαβυλῶνα *ἐπὶ μέγαν βασιλέᾱ.*

1. After this Cyrus said, Do you, O Clearchus, first declare your opinion, for you are the oldest of the generals. 2. Our ancestors acquired the liberty which we enjoy (*χράομαι*). 3. As-many-as Cyrus made his friends (made-for-himself friends), these he always used-to-treat well. 4. The Greeks thus made

answer, but Clearchus was-their-spokesman (aor. of λέγω). 5. Croesus, the King of Lydia, sent to (εἰς) Delphi two mixing-bowls, one (τὸν μὲν) of gold (χρυσοῦν) the other (τὸν δὲ) of silver.

LESSON LV.

The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 435, 320 first column.

298. With this lesson is commenced the study of the Second Aorist System, in the common and -μι forms. The difference between them is the same as between the -ω and the -μι conjugation in the present system: the one employs, the other dispenses with, a variable vowel at the end of the stem.

The terms First Aorist and Second Aorist designate, not different tenses, but different ways of forming the same tense. One may compare the formation, in English, of the past (aorist) tense, in regular and irregular verbs. "I walked" is as plainly a past, or aorist, tense as "I brought"; the difference is in the formation.

It naturally follows that if a verb has a First Aorist it will lack the second, and *vice versâ*. Having one, it has no use for the other. As well might a verb be both regular and irregular in English.

The Second Aorist is an older and a simpler formation than the First Aorist. It belongs to a small number of primitive verbs which are in very common use. Hence Second Aorist forms occur with

great frequency, so that we can hardly read half-a-dozen lines of ordinary Greek without meeting them.

The Second Aorist has a special importance, because in it the theme of the verb appears in its simplest form. Logically, therefore, it would be the natural starting-point at which to begin the study of the verb. The other longer, derived tense-stems would naturally follow. The reason why such an order is not wise in practice is that comparatively few verbs have a Second Aorist.

What has been said in Lesson LIII (§ 290) respecting the signification of the First Aorist applies in every respect to the Second Aorist, and may be repeated here, viz., that past time is necessarily implied by it only in that mode which has the augment, namely in the Indicative. The other modes refer to a simple, single act, the time of which is made clear by the connection.

299. The synopsis and inflection of the Second Aorist, in both active and middle voices, are essentially the same as in the present system.

Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists:

	ἔλιπον (λιπ-) *I left* 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ°|ε-	ἦλθον (ελθ-) *I came* 2 AOR.-STEM ελθ°|ε-	εἶδον (ιδ-) *I saw* 2 AOR.-STEM ιδ°|ε-
Ind.	ἔλιπον	ἦλθον	εἶδον
Sub.	λίπω	ἔλθω	ἴδω
Opt.	λίποιμι	ἔλθοιμι	ἴδοιμι
Imv.	λίπε	ἐλθέ (387 b)	ἰδέ (387 b)
Inf.	λιπεῖν (389 a)	ἐλθεῖν (389 a)	ἰδεῖν (389 a)
Ptc.	λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ἐλθών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ἰδών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)

300. RULE 1.—**The following five forms,** *εἰπέ, ἑλθέ, εὑρέ, λαβέ, ἰδέ,* **are oxytone in the 2d sing. 2 aor. imv. act.**

301. RULE 2.—**To** *τυγχάνω I happen, λανθάνω I escape notice,* **and** *φθάνω I anticipate,* **a participle is often joined which supplies an idea more important than that of the verb. Such a participle is called supplementary, and may sometimes be translated by a verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier:** *ἔτυχε γράφων he was writing, as it happened,* lit. *he happened writing; ἔλαθεν ἐλθών he came secretly,* lit. *he escaped notice having come.*

302. VOCABULARY.

βάλλω (*βαλ-*)	2 aor. *ἔβαλον*	
ἐκ-βάλλω	*cast out,* often *drive into exile*	
λαμβάνω (*λαβ-*)	2 aor. *ἔλαβον*	
λανθάνω (*λαθ-*)	2 aor. *ἔλαθον*	*escape notice*
λείπω (*λιπ-*)	2 aor. *ἔλιπον*	*leave*
ἀπο-λείπω		*desert*
μανθάνω (*μαθ-*)	2 aor. *ἔμαθον*	
τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*)	2 aor. *ἔτυχον*	*happen, chance*
εἶδον (*ἰδ-*)	Second Aorists associated in meaning, not connected in root, with the presents: *ὁράω, λέγω* or *φημί, ἔρχομαι*	*I saw*
εἶπον (*εἰπ-*)		*I said*
ἦλθον (*ελθ-*)		*I came*
Βοιωτίᾱ	*Boeotia,* interior division of Greece	
δεῖπνον	*evening-meal, supper, dinner*	
ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ	*horseman*	
Καῖσαρ, -*αρος*	*Cæsar*	
Μίλητος *ἡ*	*Milētus,* important Greek city on west coast of Asia Minor	
Μιλήσιος 3	*Milesian,* inhabitant of Miletus	
παίζω (*παιδ-*)	*play*	
περί-πατος	*stroll, promenade* (**peripatetic**)	

303. Exercise.

1. Κῦρος ἐ-κέλευσε Πρόξενον, λαβόντα ὅτι πλείστους, ἐλθεῖν (or ἔρχεσθαι). 2. λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην, (193) ὡς (as) φίλον, ἦλθεν. 3. μαθόντες ταῦτα ἀπ-ήλαυνον. 4. ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπ-έλιπον Κῦρον. 5. ἐξ-έβαλε τοὺς Μιλησίους ἐκ Μιλήτου, τῆς πατρίδος. 6. ἔτυχε ἀπ-ὼν καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσεν (ἀκούω) ἃ ἐλέγετο (*quae dicebantur*). 7. ἐλθόντες καὶ ἰδόντες ἀπ-ήλθον. 8. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, ἦσαν γὰρ πατρώιοι φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Βοιωτίας ὁ δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. 9. προσ-ελθὼν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐ-ζήτησε (ζητέω) Πρόξενον. 10. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν· αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε εἶπεν.

1. I came, having taken three hundred hoplites. 2. I happen to have taken (lit. having taken) many soldiers. 3. I came as quickly as possible with (having) forty horsemen, for Cyrus sent for me. 4. Some of the Greeks deserted Cyrus in the upward-march. 5. I came, I saw, I conquered, so wrote Cæsar in his immortal letter after (μετά w. acc.) the battle of (in) Pharsalia (Φάρσαλος). 6. Children learn (while) playing. 7. Throw as many stones as possible down-from (κατά w. gen.) the rock.

LESSON LVI.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.

Grammar: §§ 320 second column.

304. Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists in the middle voice:

	ἐλιπόμην *I left behind me* (indir. m.) 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ°|ε-	ἠσθόμην *I perceived* 2 AOR.-STEM αισθ°|ε-	ἱκόμην *I came* 2 AOR.-STEM ικ°|ε-
Ind.	ἐλιπόμην	ἠσθόμην	ἱκόμην
Sub.	λίπωμαι	αἴσθωμαι	ἵκωμαι
Opt.	λιποίμην	αἰσθοίμην	ἱκοίμην
Imv.	λιποῦ (387 a)	αἰσθοῦ	ἱκοῦ
Inf.	λιπέσθαι (389 a)	αἰσθέσθαι	ἱκέσθαι
Ptc.	λιπόμενος	αἰσθόμενος	ἱκόμενος

305. Vocabulary.

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-) 2 a. ἠσθόμην *perceive* (obj. in gen.)

γίγνομαι (γεν-) 2 a. ἐγενόμην *come to be, become*

ἔρχομαι (ερχ-, ελθ-) 2 a. ἦλθον

- δι-έρχομαι — *come* or *go through*
- παρ-έρχομαι — *pass along, pass by*
- συν-έρχομαι — *come together*

θνῄσκω (θνα-, θαν-) 2 a. ἔθανον *die*

- ἀπο-θνῄσκω (more common than preceding) *die*

ἱκνέομαι (ικ-) 2 a ἱκόμην *come*

- ἀφ-ικνέομαι (more common than preceding) *arrive*

πάσχω (παθ-) 2 a. ἔπαθον *suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment*

- εὖ πάσχειν — *be well treated*
- κακῶς πάσχειν — *be badly treated*
- πολλὰ πάσχειν — *suffer much*
- πάσχειν ὑπό τινος — *be treated by any one*

ἀκολουθέω (ακολουθε-) *follow* (governs dat.)

Ἀνδρέας *Andrew*

ἀπιστέω (απιστε-) *distrust* (governs dat.)

Ἀριαῖος *Ariaeus*, commander of barbarians under Cyrus

δικαίως (δίκαιος 3, *just*) *justly*

ἐπιβουλή	*plot*
εὐαγγέλιον	*gospel*, lit. *good-tidings*
περι-μένω (μεν-)	*wait for*
πολλάκις	*often*
Σίμων, -ωνος	*Simon*
φθάνω (φθα-)	*anticipate*

306. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἕλληνες φθάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν γέφῡραν. 2. Μιλτιάδης ἀπο-θνήσκων ἐλίπετο υἱὸν ἄξιον ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν Κίμωνα. 3. Τισσαφέρνης ἤσθετο τῆς Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς. ἡ Κύρου ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἔλαθε Τισσαφέρνην. 4. δι-ελθόντες τούτους τοὺς σταθμούς, ἀφ-ίκοντο πρὸς τεῖχός τι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν, καὶ παρ-ῆλθον εἴσω αὐτοῦ (757)· τὸ δὲ μῆκος τοῦ τείχους ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγαι. 5. ἐν ᾧ οἱ Ἕλληνες περι-έμενον Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον, ὑποψίαι ἐγίγνοντο. 6. Κλέαρχος οὖν, φοβούμενος μὴ πόλεμος ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται (887), ἀφ-ικόμενος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην λέγει τάδε. 7. αἰσθόμενος τούτων τῶν ὑποψιῶν καὶ ἰδὼν πολλάκις ἀνθρώπους—βουλομένους μὲν φίλους εἶναι, γενομένους δὲ ὑποψιῶν ἕνεκα ἐχθρούς—ἦλθον πρός σε καὶ λέγω σοι ὅτι οὐ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖς. 8. ἐλθὲ οὖν, Τισσαφέρνης ἀπ-εκρίνατο, παρ' ἐμέ, λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς καὶ λέξω τοὺς λέγοντας ὅτι ἐπι-βουλεύεις ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ.

1. We suffered many things at-the-hands of (*ὑπό*) the barbarians. 2. I received many favors (*πολλὰ εὖ πάσχειν*) at the hands of my friends. 3. No one of the Greeks suffered any thing (*οὐδέν*) in this battle. 4. These things took-place (*ἐγένετο*) in the night (759). 5. On the following day (*τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ*) the same things happened. 6. The king did not perceive the plot against him.

307. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Εὐαγγέλιον κατὰ Ἰωάννην.

1 : vv. 38–40. Ἰησοῦς ἰδὼν δύο Ἰωάννου μαθητὰς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε; οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ· διδάσκαλε, ποῦ μένεις; λέγει αὐτοῖς, ἔλθετε καὶ ἴδετε· ἦλθον οὖν καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔ-μεινα-ν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην· ἦν γὰρ ὡς (about) δεκάτη ὥρᾱ. ἦν δὲ Ἀνδρέᾱς, ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου, εἷς τῶν δύο ἀκολουθησά-ντων αὐτῷ.

LESSON LVII.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of Two Aorists of the -μι Form, ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and in their Absolute Use.

Grammar: §§ 439, 440 a; 335 first column.

308. THE formation of Second Aorists of the *-μι* form is even simpler than that of the common form. The theme of the verb, unchanged, is the aorist-stem.

Most Second Aorists of the *-μι* form come from presents in *-μι*, and in this case the inflection corresponds very closely to that of their present system (cf. 335 with 331). But occasionally a verb in *-ω* has a Second Aorist of the *-μι* form. Thus, *βαίνω* (*βα-*) makes the Second Aorist *ἔβην*.

REMARK.—*βαίνω* and *ἵστημι* possess both a First and a Second Aorist. By the side of *ἔστην* and *ἔβην* are found

ἔστησα and *ἔβησα*. In these and similar cases there is a difference in meaning between the two aorists: the First Aorist being transitive; the Second Aorist, intransitive. Thus:

ἔστησα I set, ἔβησα I caused to go
ἔστην I stood, ἔβην I went

One might perhaps compare in English the two past tenses (aorists) *hung* and *hanged* (took life by hanging), from the present *hang*.

309. SYNOPSIS OF 2 AOR. ACT. (-μι FORM) OF ἵστημι (στα-) AND βαίνω (βα-).

	ἔστην I stood 2 AOR.-STEM στα-	*ἔβην I went* 2 AOR.-STEM βα-
Ind.	ἔστην	ἔβην
Sub.	στῶ	βῶ
Opt.	σταίην	βαίην
Imv.	στῆθι	βῆθι
Inf.	στῆναι	βῆναι
Ptc.	στάς	βάς

310. Now that the aorist and future tenses have been learned, it will appear with what fondness the Greek language employs participles instead of dependent clauses. Such participles, called circumstantial, may express *time*, *cause*, *condition*, *concession*, *purpose* (§ 251).

The participle, as its name (Lat. *parti-cipium*) implies, combines in itself two functions: that of adjective and verb. As an adjective, it attaches itself to a noun, commonly the subject of the sentence; in its function as a verb, it is a modifier of the predicate; e. g. Κῦρος, *λαβὼν τριακοσίους ἱππέας τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀνέβη παρὰ τὸν πατέρα Cyrus, having taken three hundred Greek hoplites, went up to his*

father. In this sentence the construction, or case, of λαβών depends wholly upon the subject Κῦρος; as an adjective, it belongs wholly to that subject. But in its verbal character, as far as it denotes any relation of time, it modifies the predicate.

311. Where the sentence contains a word with which the circumstantial participle can agree, no other rule for it is needed than the ordinary rule for the agreement of adjectives. When, however, the word with which it would agree is not found in the sentence, there arises the construction of the Genitive Absolute, corresponding in general to the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Nominative Independent in English:

312. The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately depending on any word in the sentence. The two are then said to be in the genitive absolute: ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he ascended the mountains, no one hindering.* [970]

313. VOCABULARY.

ἄμπελος ἡ	*vine*
ἀν-ίστημι	*make rise up,* intrans. *rise*
ἀνα-βαίνω	*go up*
ἀπο-βαίνω	*go away, depart*
ἀσθενέω	*be sick*
ἀσθενής 2	*sick*
καθ-ίστημι	*establish,* lit. *set down;* intrans. *become established*
παντοῖος	*of every sort*
συν-έρχομαι	*come together*
τριᾱκόσιοι	*three hundred*

314. Exercise.

1. Κῦρος οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐν αἷς οἱ Κίλικες ἐ-φύλαττον. 2. ἐντεῦθεν κατ-έβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, πλῆρες παντοίων δένδρων καὶ ἀμπέλων. 3. κατα-βὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε (aor. from ἐλαύνω, ελα-) σταθμοὺς τέτταρας εἰς Ταρσούς, τῆς Κιλικίᾱς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 4. Δαρεῖος, βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν, ἀσθενήσᾱ-ς μετ-επέμψατο Κῦρον. 5. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, λαβὼν τριᾱκοσίους ὁπλίτᾱς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ἀπο-θανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ πρεσβύτερος υἱός, κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείᾱν. 7. ἐὰν δια-βῆτε τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, Κῦρος ὑμῖν ἀπο-δώσει (will reward). 8. πάντων τῶν λοχαγῶν συν-ελθόντων, Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στὰς ἔλεξε τάδε.

1. Having taken as many hoplites as possible, I went up on the mountain. 2. Having come and seen, he departed. 3. Let us descend (aor. subj.) from the mountain into the plain. 4. Having left behind (*κατα-λείπω*) the village at-the-foot-of (*ὑπό* w. dat.) the mountain, we crossed the plain as quickly as possible. 5. It is not possible (*οὐκ ἔστι*) to cross (aor. infin.) these rivers, if-any-one (*εἴ τις*) hinders.

LESSON LVIII.

Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γιγνώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle.

Grammar: §§ 443 a, b, c, d, 444, 445, 334.

315. The Second Aorist of δίδωμι is not found in the singular of the Indicative Active. Instead of it, a peculiar First Aorist in -κα (ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε) is used.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), though an -ω verb, has its Second Aorist in the -μι form.

316. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORISTS OF δίδωμι (δο-) AND γιγνώσκω (γνο-).

	ἔδωκα *I gave* 1 AOR.-STEM δωκα- 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἐδόμην *I gave* (of my own) 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔγνων *I knew* 2 AOR.-STEM γνο-
Ind.	ἔδωκα ἔδοτον	ἐδόμην	ἔγνων
Sub.	δῶ	δῶμαι	γνῶ
Opt.	δοίην	δοίμην	γνοίην
Imv.	δός (443 c)	δοῦ	γνῶθι
Inf.	δοῦναι (443 c)	δόσθαι	γνῶναι
Ptc.	δούς, δοῦσα, δόν	δόμενος, -η, -ον	γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν

317. There are certain uses of the participle, in its verbal function as a modifier of the predicate, to which the name supplemental is given. The term supplementary is intended to suggest the closeness of

the connection between the participle and the verb to which it clings. The supplementary participle is especially frequent in four connections:

318. Rule 1.—**With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, appearing.**

319. Rule 2.—**With verbs of knowing and perceiving.**

320. Rule 3.—**With verbs of enduring and feeling.**

321. Rule 4.—**With** *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω.*

322. Vocabulary.

ἀν-έκδοτος 2	*inedited, unpublished* (**anecdote**)
ἄρτος	*loaf of bread, bread*
Ἀρχιμανδρίτης	*Archimandrite*, honorary title of Greek preaching monks
γραφή	*writing, Scripture*
διδαχή	*teaching, doctrine*
δώδεκα	*twelve*
ἐκ-δίδωμι (δο-)	*edit*, lit. *give out*
Ἐριφύλη	*Eriphylé*, induced by a golden necklace to betray her husband, Amphiarāus
ἥδομαι (ἡδ-)	*be glad, rejoice*
κλάω (κλα-)	*break*
Κωνσταντῑνούπολις ἡ	*Constantinople*
Μητροπολίτης	*Metropolitan*, title of bishops of certain cities of special importance (*μητρόπολις*, lit. *mother-city*)
Νῑκομήδεια	*Nicomedia*, city in Bithynia
παρα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	*receive from*
σήμερον	*to-day*

συμ-βουλεύω (βουλευ-)	*give counsel*
συμ-βουλεύομαι (indir. m.)	*consult with*
συ-στρατεύομαι (59)	*make an expedition with*
τελευταῖος 3	*last, final*
χρῡσός	*gold*

323. EXERCISE.

1. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρ-έδοσαν τὰς ναῦς, πλὴν δώδεκα, τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.* 2. *λέγουσιν Ἐριφύλην διὰ τὸν χρῡσὸν τὸν ἄνδρα* (husband) *προ-δοῦναι.* 3. *Ἰησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς· Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπ-άγετε* (go), *ἴδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσι· Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας.* 4. *τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν* (day by day) *ἄρτον δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον.* 5. *ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλείᾱ σου, ὦ θεός.* 6. *παρ-έδωκα ὑμῖν ὃ καὶ ἐγὼ παρ-έλαβον.* 7. *ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, τῇ νυκτὶ ἐν ᾗ προ-εδίδοτο, ἔλαβεν ἄρτον καὶ ἔκλασεν καὶ εἶπεν· τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σῶμά μου.* 8. *Κῦρος ἔγνω τὴν φιλίᾱν Τισσαφέρνους οὖσαν* (pres. ptc. of *εἰμί*) *ψευδῆ.* 9. *ἥδομαι ἀκούων σου* (from you) *σοφοὺς λόγους.* 10. *ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο* (*παύομαι*) *λέγων.*

1. Did you read the Teaching of the Apostles? 2. The Archimandrite, Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, published this inedited writing last year. 3. Bryennios was born (2 aor. of *γίγνομαι*, *γεν-*) at Constantinople, of (*ἐκ*) poor parents, fifty years ago (*πρὸ πεντήκοντα ἐτῶν*). 4. Did you happen to hear this (lit. happen having heard)? 5. Proxenus was one of-those-making-the-expedition-with Cyrus (*τῶν συστρατευομένων Κύρῳ*), and he wished Xenophon, his guest-friend, to accompany (*ἕπομαι*) him. 6. Xenophon, having read the letter of Proxenus, shows it to Socrates and consults with him.

LESSON LIX.

Second Aorist System of the -μι Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of τίθημι and ἵημι in the Active and Middle Voices.

Grammar: §§ 432, 443 a, b, c, d; 333, 476 (last half).

324. Perhaps the two most important roots in the Greek language, from the innumerable compounds and derivatives into which they enter, are θε- and ἑ-, the themes of *τίθημι I place* and *ἵημι I send*. This lesson is therefore devoted to the Second Aorist System of these verbs.

What was said in § 312 respecting the peculiar 1 aor. in *-κα* (used only in the sing. of the indic. act.) applies to *τίθημι* and *ἵημι* as well as to *δίδωμι*.

325. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF τίθημι AND ἵημι.

	2 AOR.-STEM θε-		2 AOR.-STEM ἑ-	
Ind.	ἔθηκα, -ας, -ε ἔθετον	ἐθέμην	ἧκα, -ας, -ε εἷτον [1]	εἵμην [1]
Sub.	θῶ	θῶμαι	ὦ	ὦμαι
Opt.	θείην	θείμην	εἵην	εἵμην
Imv.	θές (443 b)	θοῦ	ἕς (443 b)	οὗ
Inf.	θεῖναι (443 c)	θέσθαι	εἶναι (443 c)	ἕσθαι
Ptc.	θείς, θεῖσα, θέν	θέμενος	εἷς, εἷσα, ἕν	ἕμενος

326. Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	*contest, game*
ἀνα-τίθημι	*dedicate*

[1] The 2 aor.-stem ἑ- is changed by the (syllabic) augment (359 a) into εἱ-.

ἀνατολή	*east, Orient,* lit. *rising* (of sun)
Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ	*Arcadian*
ἀσπάζομαι	*greet*
ἀφ-ίημι	*send away, dismiss*
γνώμη	*opinion*
Ἐφέσιος 3	*Ephesian*
κατα-τίθημι	*put down, deposit*
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα	*after Easter*
πανταχοῦ	*everywhere*
Πέλται	*Peltae,* city in Asia Minor
προσ-τίθημι	*put to, add to;* midd. *accede to*
πωλέω	*sell* (biblio-**pole**)
συν-τίθημι	*put together;* midd. *agree on, conclude*
φιλικῶς	*in a friendly manner*
χρήσιμος 3	*useful*
Χριστιανός	*Christian*

327. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκούμενοι ἀν-έθεσαν τὴν πόλιν Ἀρτέμιδι. 2. οὐ δεῖ βασιλέᾱ ἀφ-εἶναι τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 3. τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν φιλίᾱν κατ-εθέμεθα παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς. 4. μὴ ἐπι-θώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. ἐὰν παραδῶμεν τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς Πέρσαις, τί γενησόμεθα (fut. of γίγνομαι); 7. Λυκοῦργον, τὸν θέντα νόμους Λακεδαιμονίοις, μάλιστα θαυμάζω. 8. Ξενίᾱς, ὁ Ἀρκάς, ἐν ᾧ (while) ἔμεινεν ἐν Πέλταις, ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν.

9. τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τἄγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

10. τὸ Γνῶθι Σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ ἔστι[1] χρήσιμον.

1. The Greeks and the barbarians concluded friendship. 2. The king dismissed the Greeks in a friendly manner. 3. The other generals acceded to

[1] ἔστι = ἐστι.

the opinion of Clearchus. 4. In the days after Easter, Christians in the East greet one-another (*ἀλλήλους*) saying: Brethren, Christ has risen! 5. Xenophon dedicated this spot (*τόπος*) to Apollo and the Muses.

328. Connected Passage for Translation.

[From the Septuagint.]

Ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου βιβλίου Μωϋσοῦ, τῆς Ἐξόδου.

Vocabulary for the following Passage.

ἄβρᾱ	*nurse*
ἀνα-λαμβάνω	*take up*
ἀν-οίγνῡμι	*open*
ἀστεῖος (*ἄστυ*)	*bright, lively*
ἀσφαλτόπισσα	*pitch* (lit. *asphalt-pitch*)
Ἑβραῖος 3	*Hebrew*
ἕλος, -ους, τό	*marsh*
ἔξοδος, ἡ	*going out; Exodus*
θίβη	*ark* (Hebrew word)
κατα-σκοπεύω	*watch closely*
κατα-χρίω	*smear over*
κλαίω	*weep*
Λευί (indeclinable)	*Levi* (Hebrew word)
λούω	*wash*
μακρόθεν	*from afar off*
παιδίον	*child*
παρα-πορεύομαι	*proceed along by*
Φαραώ (indeclinable)	*Pharaoh*, name of kings of Egypt

2 : vv. 2–6. *καὶ μία τῶν θυγατέρων Λευὶ ἔτεκεν*[1] *υἱὸν καὶ ἰδοῦσα ἀστεῖον ὄντα ἔκρυψεν*[2] *αὐτὸν τρεῖς μῆνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἔτι κρύπτειν, ἔλαβεν ἡ*

[1] 2 aor. of *τίκτω* (*τεκ-*). [2] 1 aor. of *κρύπτω* (*κρυβ-*).

μήτηρ θίβην, καὶ κατ-έχρῑσεν[1] *αὐτὴν ἀσφαλτοπίσσῃ καὶ ἐν-έβαλε τὸ παιδίον εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ ἔθηκεν αὐτὸ εἰς τὸ ἕλος παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ κατ-εσκόπευεν ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ μακρόθεν, ἰδεῖν τί γενήσεται. κατέβη δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραὼ λούσασθαι*[2] *καὶ αἱ ἄβραι αὐτῆς παρ-επορεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν· καὶ ἰδοῦσα τὴν θίβην ἀν-έλαβεν. ἀν-οίξᾱσα*[3] *δὲ ὁρᾷ τὸ παιδίον κλαῖον*[4] *ἐν τῇ θίβῃ καὶ ἔφη· ἀπὸ τῶν παιδίων τῶν Ἑβραίων τοῦτό ἐστιν.*

LESSON LX.

Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes.

Grammar: §§ 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400.

329. Four important tense-stems and tense-systems, viz., the present, future, first aorist, second aorist, have now been explained and learned.

It is next necessary to examine the relation between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. The theme is the fundamental element upon which all the tense-stems are formed. It appears, in its simplest form, in the second aorist. Comparatively few verbs possess, however, the second aorist. On the other hand, the starting-point of the verb, in all dictionaries and vocabularies, is the 1 singular present indicative, i. e., the *present-stem*. The present-stem is so related to the theme that the various additions and changes by

---

[1] 1 aor. of χρῑ́ω (χρι-).
[2] 1 aor. of λούω (λου-).
[3] 1 aor. of οἴγνῡμι (οιγ-).
[4] Pres. ptc. ntr. nom. sing of κλαίω.

which it is formed from it are indicated by seven suggestive names. These names of the seven classes of present-stems are as follows: I. Variable Vowel Class; II. Strong-Vowel Class; III. Tau Class; IV. Iota Class; V. Nu Class; VI. Inceptive or -σκω Class; VII. Root Class.

REMARK.—The ancient Greeks made no use of any such classification of present-stems. Modern scholars have derived this classification from the learned Brahmins of India, who applied it to the Sanskrit verb. The Sanskrit, the language in which the ancient sacred religious poetry of India is written, is an older sister of the Greek, and the structure of the two languages is so similar that great light has been thrown upon the Greek through the study of the Sanskrit. The school-boy of the nineteenth century may have, after six months' study, more scientific knowledge of the Greek language than the most learned Greek grammarians of Alexandria ever attained; and the American school-boy is indebted, for part of the light with which he pursues his study, to learned Brahmins of India.

330. I. VARIABLE VOWEL CLASS.—The present-stem consists of the theme, with the addition of the variable vowel °|ε. This large class includes most vowel-verbs and almost all contract-verbs:

βουλεύω	(βουλευ-)	*plan*
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	*command*
κινδῡνεύω	(κινδυνευ-)	*incur danger*
λύω	(λυ-)	*loose*
ποιέω	(ποιε-)	*make*

331. II. STRONG-VOWEL CLASS.—In the present-stem the theme-vowel *α*, *ι*, *υ* takes the *strong* form *η*, *ει*, *ευ* beside adding °|ε:

λείπω	(λιπ-)	*leave*
φεύγω	(φυγ-)	*flee*

332. III. Tau Class. — The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix $\tau^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$ to the theme. This class includes labial themes only:

κρύπτω	(*κρυβ-*)	*hide*

333. IV. Iota Class. — The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix $\iota^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$ to the theme. The *ι* so unites with the preceding letter as to occasion various sound changes; for these, see the grammar:

(a)	*φυλάσσω*	(*φυλακ-*)	*guard*
(b)	*ἀθροίζω*	(*αθροιδ-*)	*assemble*
	νομίζω	(*νομιδ-*)	*think*
(c)	*ἀγγέλλω*	(*αγγελ-*)	*announce*
	βάλλω	(*βαλ-*)	*throw*
(d)	*κτείνω*	(*κτεν-*)	*kill*
	φαίνω	(*φαν-*)	*show*

334. Exercise.

Write out the first person singular and the first person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist, indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that the futures of *λείπω* and *φεύγω* are from the strengthened themes *λειπ-* and *φευγ-*; that the future of *φεύγω* only occurs in the middle voice; that *λείπω*, *φεύγω*, *βάλλω* form a second, and consequently no first, aorist.

Oral Exercise.

1. *βούλευε*, *βουλεύεσθαι*, *βουλεύσειν*, *βουλεύσουσι*, *ἐβούλευσαν*, *βουλευσάντων*. 2. *κελευόντων*, *ἐκελεύσαμεν*. 3. *ποιῶμεν*, *ποιοῦμεν*, *ἐποιοῦμεν*, *ἐποιήσαμεν*. 4. *ἔλιπον*, *λίπε*, *λεῖπε*, *ἔλειπε*. 5. *κρύψουσι*, *ἔκρυψαν*.

6. φυλάξουσι, ἐφυλάξαμεν, ἐφυλάξαντο. 7. νομιοῦμεν (for νομίσομεν, cf. 425) ἐνομίσατε. 8. ἀγγελοῦμεν, ἠγγείλαμεν, ἠγγέλλομεν. 9. ἀπο-κτενοῦσι, ἀπ-έκτειναν. 10. φανοῦσι, φανοῦνται, ἔφηναν, ἐφήναντο.

LESSON LXI.

Formation of Present-Stem, concluded.—Last Three Classes.

Grammar: §§ 402 and Rem., 403 a and b, 404, 405.

335. V. Nasal or Nu Class.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding a suffix containing *ν*.

(a) *-ν°|ε-*	φθάνω	(φθα-)	*anticipate*
(b) *-αν°|ε-*	αἰσθάνομαι	(αισθ)	*perceive*
(c) *-αν°|ε-*	with inserted nasal (*μ*, *ν*, *γ*, according as *π-*, *τ-*, or *κ* mute precedes)		
	λαμβανω	(λαβ-)	*take*
	μανθάνω	(μαθ-)	*learn*
	τυγχάνω	(τυχ-)	*happen*
(d) *-νε°|ε-*	ἱκνέομαι	(ἱκ-)	*come*
(e) *-νυ*	δείκνυμι	(δεικ-)	*show*

336. VI. Inceptive or *-σκω* Class.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding *-σκ°\|ε-* or *-ισκ°\|ε-*. The vowel before *-σκω* is usually made long.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-)

337. VII. Root Class.—The present-stem is the theme itself, with or without a reduplication.

φημί	(*φα-*)	*say*
ἵστημι	(*στα-*)	*set* (*ἵστημι* = *σιστημι*)
τίθημι	(*θε-*)	*put*

338. MIXED CLASS.—An eighth class is sometimes added to include tenses formed from different themes, associated only on account of similarity of meaning.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. *ἦλθον* (*ερχ-*, *ελθ-*) *come*

339. Sometimes the theme from which the different tenses are formed varies slightly.

Thus: *αἰσθάνομαι* (*αισθ-*) makes its future *αἰσθήσομαι* as if from (*αισθε-*).

And *βούλομαι* (*βουλ-*) makes its future *βουλήσομαι* as if from (*βουλε-*).

And *γίγνομαι* 393 b (*γεν-*) makes its future *γενήσομαι* as if from (*γενε-*).

340. EXERCISE.

Write out the third person singular and the third person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that *φθάνω* and *φημί* are to be written only in the active, *αἰσθάνομαι*, *ἱκνέομαι*, *βούλομαι*, and *γίγνομαι* only in the middle, voice. Note that the final vowel of the theme of *φθάνω* is not lengthened in the future and aorist. Note that *λαμβάνω* and *τυγχάνω* show the strong forms of the theme *ληβ-* and *τευχ-* in the future-stem; that *μανθάνω* shows the theme *μαθε-* in the future. Note that *αἰσθάνομαι*, *λαμβάνω*, *μανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *ἱκνέομαι*, *γίγνομαι*, have the second aorist, and *γιγνώσκω* the second

aorist of the -μι form. Note, further, that the future of λαμβάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, γιγνώσκω, occurs only in the middle voice.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐφθάσαμεν, φθάσουσι. 2. ἤσθοντο, αἰσθησόμεθα. 3. ἐλάβομεν, λήψομαι. 4. ἐτύχετε, τυχών. 5. ἐδείξατε, δειξάσθων. 6. ἔγνωσαν, γνούς. 7. ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἐστήσαντο. 8. γιγνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα. 9. ἐβουλόμεθα, ἐβουλόμην.

LESSON LXII.

Perfect Active Systems.

Grammar: §§ 363, 364, 365, 367 (Reduplication); 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453 (Suffixes and Modification of Theme); 455, 317, 321 (Inflection).

341. THE perfect tense in Greek is of much less frequent occurrence than the tense which bears the same name in Latin. The Latin perfect really comprehends under one name two tenses: the perfect proper (perfect with "have"); and the aorist (historical perfect). The Greek perfect is the perfect with "have." The perfect system in Greek includes the perfect and pluperfect tenses, both being formed from the same stem.

There are two slightly different formations of the perfect active-stem, to which the names *First* and *Second* are given. They are best treated and studied side by side. The difference between them, as between the two aorists, is one of formation only, and, as a rule, if a verb has the perfect in one formation it lacks the other.

342. In general, the first perfect-stem is made by appending the suffix *-κα-*; the second perfect-stem by appending the suffix *-α-*, to the reduplicated theme. The references at the head of the lesson explain what is meant by the reduplicated theme.

343. The first perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a vowel; but includes some lingual and liquid themes.

The following modifications of the reduplicated theme are to be noticed:

(a) A vowel at the end of the theme is lengthened before *-κα*.

(b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.

(c) Lingual-themes drop the lingual before *-κα*.

(d) Liquid-themes of one syllable change *ε* to *α*.

(e) In a few liquid-themes final *ν* is rejected.

E. g. *τετῑμηκα-* from *τῑμάω* (*τῑμα-*)
πέπεικα- " *πειθω* (*πιθ-*)
εσταλκα- " *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)
κεκρικα- " *κρίνω* (*κριν-*)

The second perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a consonant.

The following are the chief modifications of the reduplicated theme:

(a) *ε* of the theme becomes *ο*.

(b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.

(c) *α* of the theme is often lengthened.

E. g. *εκτονα-* from *κτείνω* (*κτεν-*)
πεφευγα " *φεύγω* (*φυγ-*)
πεφηνα " *φαίνω* (*φαν-*)

344. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-) AND φαίνω (φαν-).

	FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM. 1 PERF.-STEM λελυκα-		SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM. 2 PERF.-STEM πεφηνα-	
	Perf.	Plupf.	Perf.	Plupf.
Ind.	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη	πέφηνα	ἐπεφήνη
Sub.	λελύκω		πεφήνω	
Opt.	λελύκοιμι		πεφήνοιμι	
Imv.	wanting		wanting	
Inf.	λελυκέναι (389 d)		πεφηνέναι (389 d)	
Ptc.	λελυκώς (389 e and 244)		πεφηνώς (389 e and 244)	

345. Clauses of Result are introduced by *ὥστε so that*, **which takes the indicative when stress is laid on the actual occurrence of the result; otherwise, the infinitive.** [927]

346. VOCABULARY.

ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό (*α* neg. and *νόμος*)	*transgression*, lit. *illegality*
ἁρπάζω (*ἁρπαδ-*)	*seize*
ἀφανής 2 (*α* neg. and *φαίνω*)	*out of sight*
εἴρηκα, pf. (no pres.)	*I have said*
νίζω (*νιβ-*)	*wash*
ὅρκος	*oath*
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ	*countenance*
Ξενίᾶς	*Xenias* } two of Cyrus's gen-
Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ	*Pasion* } erals who deserted.
πελταστής	*light-armed soldier*, armed with *πέλτη*, or small shield
στέλλω (*στελ-*)	*send*
τηρέω (*τηρε-*)	*keep, observe*
φρόνημα, -ατος, τό	*spirit, courage*
ὥστε (conj.)	*so that*, comm. w. infin.

347. Exercise.

1. *ἡμεῖς μὲν τετηρήκαμεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι λελύκᾶσι, τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους.* 2. *δυνάμεθα, σὺν μείζονι φρονήματι τούτων* (than these), *εἰς μάχην εἰσ-έρχεσθαι.* 3. *τότε προσ-ῆλθε Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις λέγων τάδε· γιγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δεδούλευκα γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων χώρᾳ.* 4. *Κῦρος, ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Λυδίας.* 5. *ἐπεὶ Ξενίᾶς καὶ Πασίων ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν, Κῦρος συλλέξᾶς τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἶπε τάδε· οὐκ ἀπο-πεφεύγᾶσιν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.*

6. *νίψον ἀνομήματα μὴ μόνᾶν ὄψιν.*[1]

1. We have conquered (*νῑκάω*) the enemy in this battle (cognate accus.). 2. They have plundered all the country which they have conquered. 3. One of the targeteers said (*ἔφη*) that he-had-been-a slave (perf. infin. act.) in the country of the barbarians. 4. The enemy had fled across the river. 5. We have seized many slaves from the Cilicians.

LESSON LXIII.

Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive.

Grammar: §§ 459, 460, 461, 466 (Formation); 318, 462, 463, 464, 465 (Inflection).

348. The perfect and pluperfect tenses employ the same set of forms for the middle and passive voices.

The perfect middle-stem has no suffix like the per-

[1] Inscription on an ancient baptismal font at Ravenna. It reads alike in either direction. *μόνᾶν* is for *μόνην*.

fect active-stem, but consists merely of the reduplicated theme. In respect to vowel changes of the theme, the perfect middle follows the first perfect active.

E. g. τετιμη- from τῑμάω (τῑμα-)
εσταλ- " στέλλω (στελ-)

To this stem the endings are applied according to the rules for the inflection of the -μι form.

REMARK 1.—Many vowel-verbs add σ to the stem of the perfect middle: τετέλεσ-μαι from τελέω (τελε-) *complete*. This σ (which falls away before endings beginning with σ) is regularly added in the perfect middle of vowel-verbs which retain a short theme-vowel in the *future*, *aorist*, and *perfect active*.

REMARK 2.—The inflection of the perfect middle system of mute-verbs and liquid-verbs requires more explanation than can be given here of the sound-changes caused by the concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings. These changes are illustrated in the paradigm of 328, and follow the rules of 51–54 and 61.

349. The future perfect-stem is made by adding $\sigma^{o}|_{e}$ to the perfect middle-stem. Its inflection is the same as that of the future middle, but its meaning is almost always passive.

350. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-) AND τελέω (τελε-).

	1 PERF.-STEM λελυ-		1 PERF.-STEM τετελε(σ)-
	Perf.	Plupf.	Perf.
Ind.	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην	τετέλεσ-μαι ἐτετελέσ-μην
Sub.	λελυμένος ὦ		τετελεσ-μένος ὦ
Opt.	λελυμένος εἴην		τετελεσ-μένος εἴην
Imv.	λέλυσο		τετέλε-σο
Inf.	λελύσθαι (389 b)		τετελέ-σθαι
Ptc.	λελυμένος (389 b)		τετελεσμένος
			(For inflection of these forms, see 328)

351. VOCABULARY.

εὔνοια	*good-will*
μέσον	*center*
πιστός 3	*faithful*
τελέω	*complete*

352. EXERCISE.

1. *ἐὰν νῑκῶμεν τὸ μέσον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἔφη Κῦρος πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πρὸ τῆς μάχης, τὰ πάντα ἡμῖν* (by us) *τετέλεσται.* 2. *παρ-ήγγελτο* (orders had been given) *τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἴεσθαι* (to charge) *ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον, ὅτι* (because) *βασιλεὺς ἦν ἐκεῖ.* 3. *Κῦρος ἀπ-έθανε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ οἱ πιστότατοι φίλοι μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ.* 4. *ἐν τούτοις ἦν Ἀρταπάτης ὃς ἐτετίμητο μεγάλως* (greatly) *διὰ τὴν εὔνοιαν.* 5. *αἱ σπονδαὶ λέλυνται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.*

1. All things had been well completed. 2. We have been greatly honored by Cyrus. 3. The suspicion of the Greeks and the insolence of the Persians seems to have been dissolved (*λύω*). 4. We have been commanded[1] (it has been commanded us) to advance as quickly as possible. 5. We have been released (*λύω*) by our master.

353. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐκ τῆς δευτέρᾱς Ἐπιστολῆς Παύλου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, πρὸς Τῑμόθεον.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀγαπάω (*αγαπα-*)	*love*
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ	*loosing, dissolving;* hence *dissolution* (N. T.), (**analysis**)
ἀγωνίζω (*αγωνιδ-*)	*contend in contest* (**agonize**)
ἀπό-κειμαι	*lie away, be laid up*

[1] *παρ-αγγέλλω* (*αγγελ-*).

δικαιοσύνη	*justice*
δρόμος	*course, race-course*
ἐπιφάνεια	*appearance* (**Epiphany**)
ἤδη (adv.)	*already*
καιρός	*time, specific time*
λοιπός 3 (λείπω)	*remaining*
λοιπόν (adv.)	*henceforth*
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	*faith*
σπένδω	*pour out* (as libation)

4 : vv. 6–8. *ἐγὼ γὰρ ἤδη σπένδομαι* (passive) *καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῆς ἀναλύσεώς μου ἐφ-έστηκεν* (perf. act. from *ἐφ-ίστημι*, "is at hand," lit. "stands at hand"). *τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἠγώνισμαι, τὸν δρόμον τετέλεκα, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα· λοιπὸν ἀπό-κειταί μοι ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανος ὃν ἀπο-δώσει μοι ὁ Κύριος, ὁ δίκαιος κριτής, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἠγαπηκόσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ.*

LESSON LXIV.

Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future Passive.

Grammar: §§ 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 319, 322.

354. As explained in § 107, most of the forms called Middle may have, when the connection requires it, a passive meaning.

In two tenses alone has the passive voice distinctive forms of its own. These two tenses are the aorist and the future. These tenses exist in a two-fold formation, so that a first aorist and first future passive, and a second aorist and second future passive,

are found. The inflection of the two formations is the same; the difference is in the stem. Verbs which have the first aorist and first future passive ordinarily lack the second, and vice versâ.

355. The first aorist passive-stem is formed by appending the suffix *-θε-*; the second aorist passive-stem, by appending the suffix *-ε-*, to the theme. These suffixes become *-θη-* and *-η-* before a single consonant in the ending. The special suffix is necessary, since the Greek has only two sets of personal endings. Without the suffix the aorist passive would be identical with the second aorist active of the *μι* form, of which in general it follows the inflection.

The modifications of the theme in the formation of the first aorist passive-stem are in general the same as in the perfect middle-stem (see Lesson LXIII). It is to be added that vowel verbs lengthen a short final vowel of the theme before the suffix *-θε-*, and that mute themes change a final

Labial (*π*, *β*, *φ*) to *φ* before *θε*;
Palatal (*κ*, *γ*, *χ*) to *χ* " "
Lingual (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*) to *σ* " "

Thus, from *τῑμάω* (*τῑμα-*) *honor*, 1 pass.-stem *τῑμηθε-*.
" *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*, " *τελεσθε-*.
" *λείπω* (*λιπ-*) *leave*, " *λειφθε-*.
" *ἄγω* (*αγ-*) *lead*, " *αχθε-*.
" *πείθω* (*πιθ-*) *persuade*, " *πεισθε-*.

356. The second aor. pass. belongs especially to consonant themes. The only modification of the theme is that *ε* of the theme is changed to *α*.

Thus, from *κόπτω* (*κοπ-*), 2 aor.-stem *κοπε-*.
" *στέλλω* (*στελ-*), " *σταλε-*.

357. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-), AND OF 2 AOR. PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 PASSIVE-STEM λυθε-	2 PASSIVE-STEM σταλε-
Ind.	ἐλύθην	ἐστάλην
Sub.	λυθῶ (473 a)	σταλῶ (473 a)
Opt.	λυθείην	σταλείην
Imv.	λύθητι (73 b)	στάληθι
Inf.	λυθῆναι (389 d)	σταλῆναι (389 d)
Ptc.	λυθείς (389 e)	σταλείς (389 c)

358. The stem of the future passive is formed by adding $\sigma^{o}|_{\epsilon}$ to the stem of the aorist passive. Thus, the first future passive will end in *-θησομαι*, the second future passive in *-ησομαι*. The inflection is in all respects like that of the future middle.

359. SYNOPSIS OF THE 1 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-), AND OF 2 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 FUT. PASS.-STEM $\lambda\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma^{o}\vert_{\epsilon}$	2 FUT. PASS.-STEM $\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\eta\sigma^{o}\vert_{\epsilon}$
Ind.	λυθήσομαι	σταλήσομαι
Opt.	λυθησοίμην	σταλησοίμην
Inf.	λυθήσεσθαι	σταλήσεσθαι
Ptc.	λυθησόμενος	σταλησόμενος

360. VOCABULARY.

ἄλῡπος 2 (a neg. and λύπη *grief*) *without grief*
ἀτῑμάζω (ατιμαδ-) *disgrace*
δια-βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-) *slander;* lit. *throw across*, of insinuations and falsehood

δι-άγω (-αγ)	*lead* or *carry through; pass through*
κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-)	*cut to pieces*
ὀιστός	*arrow*
προδότης	*traitor*, Lat. **proditor**
τάφος	*tomb* (epi-**taph**)
τοξεύω (τοξευ-)	*wound with arrow*
συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	*apprehend, arrest*

361. EXERCISE.

1. Μίλητος ἐ-πολιορκήθη πολλοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου. 2. πολλαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἐδόθησαν (δίδωμι) Κύρῳ ὑπὸ βασιλέως. 3. ἡ φυγὴ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀγγέλου τῷ ἄρχοντι ἠγγέλθη (ἀγγέλλω). 4. ἀεὶ ἡ σοφίᾱ κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται (κρίνω, 448 b) ἄριστον κτῆμα. 5. διαβληθεὶς (448 c) ὑπὸ Τισσαφέρνους Κῦρος ἠτῑμάσθη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 6. οὐδεὶς τάφος Ὀρόντου, τοῦ προδότου, ἐφάνη. 7. δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 8. Ὀλίγοι πιστοὶ φίλοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον ἐλείφθησαν. 9. ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, λέγει Μένων τοῖς Ἕλλησι, τῑμηθήσεσθε πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου.

10. οὐδεὶς ἄλῡπος τὸν βίον δι-ήγαγεν (436).

1. Cyrus was sent by his father (as) satrap of Phrygia and Cappadocia. 2. One soldier in Cyrus's army was said to have been wounded by an arrow. 3. The generals were arrested and led to the king. 4. The soldiers obeyed Menon, and crossed the river. 5. Miletus will be besieged by Cyrus, but will not be taken. 6. If we do not conquer, we shall be cut to pieces.

Write 1 sing. indic. of the 1 aor and 1 fut. pass. from the following verbs: ἄγω (αγ-) *lead*, βάλλω

(*βαλ-*, *βλα-*) *throw*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, 1 pass.-stem ληφθε-) *take*, πέμπω (πεμπ-) *send*, δίδωμι (δο-) *give*.

Write 3 pl. indic. of the 2 aor. and 2 fut. pass. from the following verbs: κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut*, στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, τρέπω (τρεπ-) *turn*.

LESSON LXV.

Review of Verb λύω.— Verbal Adjectives.

Grammar: §§ 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319.

362. SPECIMEN review questions on the verb λύω:

1. Give the principal parts.
2. What is the theme?
3. What suffixes are added to the theme in forming following tense-stems: pres., fut., 1 aor., perf. act., aor. pass., fut. pass.?
4. Name these tense-stems: λῡ°|ε-, λῡσ°|ε-, λῦσα-.
5. What tenses have the augment?
6. What tenses have the reduplication?
7. Inflect the subjunctive in follg. tenses: pres., aor., perf.
8. Inflect the optative in follg. tenses: pres., fut., aor., perf.
9. Inflect the imperative in the pres. and aor. tenses.
10. Give all the active participles, all the middle participles, all the passive participles.
11. What are the variable vowels of the subjunctive, and when is each used?
12. What is the mode-suffix of the optative?
13. To what tenses are the irregularities of accent of λύω confined?
14. To what modes of these tenses? What are the irregularly accented forms?
15. What is the quantity of final *αι* and *οι*?
16. Write out and give orally the tense-stems of παιδεύω (παιδευ-) *I educate* and νῑκάω (νῑκα-) *I am victorious*.

363. There remain two forms of the verb which closely resemble, in meaning, passive participles. They are called Verbal Adjectives. They are formed by adding to the theme the suffixes *-τός* and *-τέος*, and are declined like adjectives of the vowel declension.

Thus, from λῡ́ω (λυ-) come the verbals:

λυτός, *-ή*, *-όν*, *loosable*, or *that may be loosed*, cf. Lat. *solutus;* and

λυτέος, *-ā*, *-ον*, *that must be loosed*, cf. Lat. *solvendus.*

Of the two verbals, that in *-τέος* is much the more common and the more important; it corresponds very closely in meaning and use to the Latin participle in *-ndus.* When formed from a transitive verb it has both a personal and impersonal use, and may be used either in a passive or active sense.

364. RULE 1.—**The verbal in *-τέος* takes the agent, or doer of the action, in the dative:** [991]

τὰ πεδία διαβατέα ἐστὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις.
The plains must be crossed by the soldiers.

REMARK.—For the agent usually expressed by *ὑπό* with the gen., see page 42.

365. RULE 2.—**In the personal construction, the verbal in *-τέος* is passive in meaning, and agrees with its subject like any other adjective; in the impersonal construction, the verbal stands in the neuter, is active in meaning, and takes an object in an oblique case:** [989, 990]

ἐπιστολὴ γραπτέᾱ ἐστίν (personal).
A letter must be written.
γραπτέον ἐστὶν ἐπιστολήν (impersonal).
One must write a letter.

πειστέον ἐστὶ τοῖς νόμοις (impersonal).
One must obey the laws.

In each of the three preceding examples a dat. of the agent might be added (e. g., *ἐμοί* or *ἡμῖν*). In the last example the impersonal construction only is possible, because the deponent verb *πείθομαι, obey*, does not govern the acc. case.

366. VOCABULARY.

	Personal.	Impersonal.
γραπτέος (γραφ-)	*must be written*	*one must write*
δια-βατέος (βα-)	*must be crossed*	*one must cross*
μαχητέος (μαχ-, μαχε-)		*one must fight*
πειστέος (πιθ-, πειθ-)		*one must obey*
ποιητέος (ποιε-)	*must be done*	*one must do*
πορευτέος (πορευ-)		*one must march*
στατέος (στα-)	*must be placed*	*one must place*
δεσμός	*chain*	
δεσμώτης	*prisoner*	

ὅπως, conj. com. w. fut. ind. *in order that*, lit. *in what way*

367. EXERCISE.

1. *τὸ στράτευμα στατέον ἐστὶν ὑπὸ* (under) *τὸ ὄρος. ἡ στρατιὰ στατέᾱ ἐστὶν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. στατέον ἐστὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος.* 2. *πάντα ποιητέα* (*ἐστὶν*) *ἡμῖν ὅπως νῑκήσομεν. ποιητέον ἐστὶ πάντα ὅπως νῑκήσομεν.* 3. *μαχητέον ἐστίν, ἐὰν νῑκᾶν βουλώμεθα.* 4. *ἀπ-ελθόντες δια-βησόμεθα τὸν ποταμόν.* 5. *ἡμῖν ἀπ-ελθοῦσι* (2 aor. ptc.) *τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βατέον ἐστίν.* 6. *πορευτέον ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς* (720) *μακροτάτους.*

1. The general must halt his (the) army under the mountain. 2. We must cross many rivers without bridges, while the enemy (pl.) hinder (gen. absol.). 3. Having come and seen, we reported that the enemy

were fleeing. 4. The Greeks must make every effort (lit., must do all things), in order that they may conquer the enemy. 5. The prisoner must be loosed from his (the) chains. 6. We must loose these prisoners from their (the) chains.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *ἡ γέφῡρα λυτέᾱ ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.* 2. *ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γέφῡραν λυτέον ἐστίν.* 3. *Θεῷ πειστέον· Βασιλέᾱ τῑμητέον.* 4. *μαχητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.*

1. We must come into the enemy's country and loose (lit. having come we must loose) the prisoners. 2. Since the bridge across the river Euphrates has been broken (*τῆς ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γεφύρᾱς λυθείσης*), the Greeks must cross that great river with transports. 3. We must march to (*ἐπί* w. acc.) the river Euphrates. 4. We must obey God rather than (*μᾶλλον ἤ*) men.

LESSON LXVI.

Present and Past Conditions.

Grammar: §§ 892, 893, 894, 895.

368. FUTURE conditions have been treated of under two classes in Lesson XXVIII. This lesson treats of conditions referring to present or past time, also under two classes.

The FIRST CLASS includes conditional sentences in which the truth of the condition is for the moment assumed. In conditions of this class it is usually

possible to substitute for "if" some other conjunction, such as "since," "as sure as," without materially altering the sense.

The following is the formula:

369. RULE.—**In the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative; in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative (without ἄν).** [893]

εἰ ἔχει (εἶχε, ἔσχε) τὸ βιβλίον, δίδωσι (ἐδίδου, ἔδωκεν) αὐτό.

If (as sure as, since) he has (had) the book, he gives (gave) it.

A Latin name, *Sumptio Dati*, "supposition of that which is taken for granted," has been suggested for this variety of conditions.

370. The conditions just considered are supposed to refer to single, particular cases, and hence are called by grammarians *particular* conditions. There belongs here also another class, which are called *general* conditions, because they are understood as holding good in a large number of cases, and often contain a general truth. They may be recognized by the possibility of substituting for "if" the conjunctions "if ever," "as often as," "whenever," without essential change in the sense. In English the indicative is regularly used in such sentences, in both the condition and the conclusion. In Greek the indicative is used in the conclusion; but the verb of the condition is subjunctive or optative.

The following is the formula:

371. RULE.—**General conditions referring to present time have: in the condition, ἐάν with the subjunctive (any tense); in the conclusion, the present indicative.** [894, 1 and 2]

General conditions referring to past time have: in the condition, εἰ with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.); in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

ἐάν τι λαμβάνῃ (λάβῃ), δίδωσι τοῖς πτωχοῖς.
If (as often as, whenever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it to the poor.

εἴ τι λαμβάνοι (λάβοι), ἐδίδου τοῖς πτωχοῖς.
If (as often as, whenever) he received anything, he (always) used to give it to the poor.

REMARK.—It will be observed that general conditions coincide in the form of the conditional clause with the first and second forms respectively of future conditions described in Lesson XXVIII. It is the verb of the conclusion, always *indicative* and always implying *repeated action*, which marks them as general.

372. The SECOND CLASS includes conditions past fulfillment, and therefore contrary to fact.

The following is the formula:

373. RULE.—**In the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative; in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with ἄν.** [895]

εἰ εἶχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἐδίδου ἂν αὐτό.
If he had (were to have) the book, he would give it.
He does not have it, therefore he does not give it.

εἰ ἔσχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδωκεν ἂν αὐτό.
If he had had the book, he would have given it.
He did not have it, therefore he did not give it.

REMARK.—For this variety of conditions a Latin name, *Sumptio Falsi*, "supposition of that which is no longer true," has been proposed. The tenses chiefly used in conditions contrary to reality are the imperfect and aorist. Ordinarily, the

imperfect implies that the condition refers to present time; the aorist, that it refers to time past.

374. Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-)	*reply*
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-)	*exercise*
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.)	*near*
θηρεύω	*hunt*
οἶδα (491)	*I know*
χάριν οἶδα	*I feel gratitude*
παίω	*strike*
πάντως adv. (πᾶς)	*by all means, certainly*
παράδεισος	*park* (Engl. derivative, **Paradise**)
πέραν (adv. w. gen.)	*on farther side of*

375. Exercise.

1. Κλέαρχος Κύρῳ εἶπεν· *οἶει, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν σου,* Ἀρταξέρξην, *μαχεῖσθαι* (fut. inf. of *μάχομαι*); 2. *νὴ Δία, ἀπ-εκρίνατο* Κῦρος, *εἰ* Δαρείου *καὶ* Παρυσάτιδος *παῖς ἐστι, τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν* Περσῶν *οὐ λήψομαι* (fut. of *λαμβάνω*) *ἄνευ μάχης.* 3. *οἶδα ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, λέγει γὰρ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδεν πολίτᾱς. πολίτᾱς δὲ πάντως ἂν εἶδεν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν.* 4. *ἐὰν τοῖς στρατιώταις δοκῇ* (§ 164, page 61) *ἀπ-ιέναι,* Κλέαρχος *ἕψεται αὐτοῖς.* 5. *εἰ εὖ ἔ-παθεν ὑπὸ* Κύρου, *χάριν ἂν ἤδει* (491). 6. *εἰ τέκνα* Ἀβραὰμ (gen. case) *ἦτε, ἐ-ποιεῖτε ἂν ἔργα* Ἀβραάμ. 7. *ἐνταῦθα* Κύρῳ *ἦν μέγας παράδεισος ἐν ᾧ ἐ-θήρευεν, εἰ βούλοιτο ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους γυμνάσαι.* 8. *ἐὰν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ ὁ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς ἀπο-θνήσκειν βούλεται.* 9. *εἰ* Κλέαρχός *τινα βλακεύοντα* (shirking) *ἴδοι, ἔ-παιε τοῦτον.*

1. We can not cross all the rivers in this country, if the enemy hinder. 2. We should not have crossed

this bridge, if the enemy had hindered. 3. What would have hindered the soldiers, if Cyrus had led (*ἦγαγεν*)? 4. We should have perished (*ἀπ-ωλόμεθα ἄν*), if we had not taken food and water. 5. Cyrus hunts in the park before the palace, if (as often as) he wishes to exercise his horses. 6. If the enemy had captured (taken) us, we should have been slain (2 aor. of *ἀποθνήσκω*). 7. If Clearchus had not led the right wing of the Greeks, Cyrus would have conquered. 8. If we wish to conquer, we must fight as-bravely-as-possible (*ὡς κράτιστα*). 9. The Greeks must cross the first bridge which they see.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. *τί ἂν ἔ-παθον, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθον;* 2. *οὐδὲν ἂν ἔ-παθες, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθες.* 3. *δι-έβην ἂν τὴν γέφῡραν, εἰ μὴ εἶδον τοὺς βαρβάρους πέρᾱν τοῦ ποταμοῦ.* 4. *ἐάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι τοῖς πτωχοῖς.* 5. *εἰ ἐ-βούλετο ἡμῖν ἕπεσθαι, ἐδύνατο ἄν.*

1. If you had called (*ἐ-κάλεσας*) me, I would have come. 2. Tell me, if you wish anything. 3. I wish nothing. 4. If I wish anything, I (always) tell my friends.

LESSON LXVII.

List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected Descriptive Passage.

376. THIS lesson contains a list of the most common Greek conjunctions and particles. Particle is a name given to certain short words, commonly adverbial in their character, which give various shades

of expression to a Greek sentence, commonly indicated in English by varying intonations of the voice. The meaning of particles is always affected by the connection, and can at times be more easily felt than described.

The words in the following list marked * are *postpositive*, i. e., they can not begin a sentence, but are ordinarily its second word:

377. ἀλλά, conj., *but*, strongly adversative. It was, in origin, a ntr. pl. (with changed accent) of ἄλλος *other*, and meant *in other respects*.

γάρ,* conj., *for*.

δέ,* conj., *but, and;* less strongly adversative than ἀλλά, and often merely continuative, like και.

δή,* particle, *now, indeed, in particular, just;* marks something as immediately present to the mind, and is capable of a great variety of renderings. It often means *accordingly, then*, as in μὲν δή. It sometimes approaches ἤδη, Lat. *jam*, in meaning, as in νῦν δή, *now already*.

ἐπεί, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

ἐν ᾧ, adverbial conj., *while*, lit. *in what* [*time*].

καί, conj. *and*, καὶ—καί, τε—καί, *both—and*.

μὲν *—δέ,* conjunctions, marking a contrast, strong or slight, between clauses, the first of which contains the μέν.

μέντοι,* particle, *however*.

ὅτε, conj., *when, as*.

οὖν,* inferential adv., *therefore*.

ὡς, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

378. Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	*contest*
ἀγωνίζω	*contend*
αἴρω	*lift*
Ἀκαδήμεια	*Academy,* locality — with gymnasium—in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἅλλομαι (dep.)	*leap* (Lat. **salio**)
ἅλμα, -τος, τό	*leaping*
ἀρχαῖος 3	*ancient*
ἀσκέω	*practise*
ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ	*practice*
βάρος, -ους, τό	*weight*
γυμνάσιον	*gymnasium*
γυμναστική	*gymnastics*
γυμνός 3	*naked*
γωνίᾱ	*corner, angle*
δια-τηρέω	*preserve*
διάφορος 2	*different*
δίσκος	*discus, quoit* (**disc**)
δρόμος	*running* (hippo-**drome**)
ἐξ-άγω	*lead out, derive*
ἑτοιμάζω (ἕτοιμος 2)	*prepare, make ready*
ἱμάτιον	*mantle, outer garment*
ἰσχῡρός 3	*strong*
κάτω (-τέρω, -τάτω, 260)	*below, low*
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	*hang* (intrans.)
οἴκημα, -τος, τό	*room*
οὗ (adv. of place)	*where*
πάλη	*wrestling*
πυγμή	*boxing*
τυγχάνω	*attain*
ὑγιής 2	*healthy*
ὡς (as adv. w. numerals)	*about*

379. Τὸ Γυμνάσιον.

Τὸ ἐν Ἀθήναις γυμνάσιον ἦν τόπος οὗ οἱ νέοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤσκουν. τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἐξ-άγεται ἀπὸ γυμνός, ὅτι[1] οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἠγώνιζον γυμνοί, τοῦτό ἐστι, ἄνευ τῶν ἱματίων. οἱ ἀγῶνες ἐν τῷ ἀρχαίῳ γυμνασίῳ ἦσαν οἵδε· δρόμος, δίσκος, ἅλμα, πυγμή, πάλη. ἐν δὲ ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις[2] πάντες ἤδη αἰσθάνονται τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς καθ' ἡμέραν[3] ἀσκήσεως ἵνα διατηρηθῇ τὸ σῶμα ἰσχῦρὸν καὶ ὑγιές. ἐν πολλαῖς οὖν σχολαῖς κατ-έστη[4] γυμνάσια ἐν οἷς οἱ μαθηταὶ γυμνάζουσιν. Κατά-βηθι, εἰ βούλει, εἰς τὸ κάτω μέρος τῆς Ἐλευθέρας Ἀκαδημείας τῇ ὥρᾳ πρὸ τῶν μαθημάτων καὶ λέγε τί ὁρᾷς. ὁρῶ, ἐν οἰκήματί τινι μεγάλῳ, ὡς ἑκατὸν μαθητὰς ἀσκοῦντας τὰς διαφόρους γυμναστικάς. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ γυμνασίῳ ἅλλονται νέοι τινές, εἷς δὲ τούτων ἤδη ἔτυχε τοῦ ὕψους πέντε ποδῶν. ἰδὲ[5] ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ νέους κρεμαμένους ἀπὸ τῆς κλίμακος, ἐν ᾧ[6] ἄλλοι τρέχουσι τὸ στάδιον· στάδιον γὰρ ἔχομεν ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ, ὀλίγῳ μεῖον δυοῖν πλέθρων τὸ μῆκος. ἐν τῇ δὲ γωνίᾳ ἐκείνῃ ὁρῶ ἰσχῦρότατον ἀθλητὴν μεγάλα βάρη αἴροντα. τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οἱ ἡμέτεροι νέοι ἑτοιμάζονται τοῖς τοῦ βίου ἀγῶσι.

---

[1] ὅτι, "because."

[2] ἐν ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις, "in our days."

[3] καθ' ἡμέραν, "daily."

[4] κατ-έστη, 2 aor. from καθ-ίστημι, "have been established."

[5] ἰδέ, imperative from εἶδον, "see."

[6] ἐν ᾧ, "while."

LESSON LXVIII.

Anabasis commenced.—Recomposition, based upon the Anabasis.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 354, 355 with a and b, 356, 360.

380. Vocabulary.

ἀμφότερος 3	*both* (predicate position)
ἀσθενέω	*be sick*
γεωργός (γῆ, ἔργον)	*farmer*, lit. *earth-worker* (**Georgic, George**)
Γρύλλος	*Gryllus*, an Athenian, father of Xenophon
ἔτι νέος ὤν	*while still a youth*
ἱστορι-γράφος	*historian*, **historiographer**
Σπάρτη	*Sparta*
συγ-γραφεύς, -εως, ὁ	*author, writer*
τελευτή	*end*
ὑπ-οπτεύω	*suspect*
φιλό-σοφος	*philosopher*

381. [*Artaxerxes and Cyrus are summoned to their father's death-bed.*]

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐ-βούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν.

828, 506, 1 — 172, a — 290 — 249 — 356 — 360 — 510, 4 — 673, a — 478 — 980, 984 — 523, 9

382. Recomposition.

1. Who was the author of the Anabasis?

2. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, an Athenian, was the author of the Anabasis.

3. While still a youth, he became a disciple of Socrates.

4. Xenophon did-many-things-well[1]: he was farmer, soldier, general, philosopher, historian.

5. Xenophon, although he was an Athenian,[2] loved Sparta more than Athens.

6. The beginning of the Anabasis is as-follows[3]:

7. Artaxerxes was the older, Cyrus the younger, son of Darius, King of the Persians.

8. Darius, having-fallen-sick,[4] wished Artaxerxes and Cyrus to be present.

9. Artaxerxes alone happened to be present.

383. Oral Exercise.

1. I am son of Darius, King of the Persians.

2. Cyrus was younger than Artaxerxes, his brother.

3. The death of Darius was approaching (*προσέρχομαι*).

4. While death approaches, Darius wishes to see both his sons.

5. The older was present, but the younger was absent.

6. Cyrus happened to be absent, but Artaxerxes happened to be present.

---

[1] πολλὰ εὖ ἐποίει.
[2] Ἀθηναῖος ὤν.
[3] ἥδε.
[4] ἀσθενήσᾶς.

384. The following suggestions are made to the scholar on commencing connected translation:

1) Prepare and keep a careful written translation of that part of the Anabasis (first seventeen sections) included in the present and the succeeding twelve lessons.

2) Pronounce aloud the Greek of each new lesson, until it can be read as rapidly and as correctly as an equal amount of English.

3) Translate aloud from the Greek into English, at least once a week, the entire narrative from the commencement. No other exercise is more profitable than this review and re-review. It gives new ideas of the significance of verb- and case-endings, makes the language seem living by bringing out the connection between the brief portions studied in separate lessons, and will do more than any other one thing to lay the foundation of future scholarship.

4) Make each new lesson a review grammar lesson. Leave no form without understanding it thoroughly, and, if needful explanation is not given in the class, seek it of the teacher in private.

5) It is expected that the principal parts of all verbs, to which references are given, will be carefully learned. This task will be rendered easier if the scholar keeps from the beginning a list of the verbs referred to. It is also well to check off such verbs in the verb-lists in the grammar.

LESSON LXIX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 968, 969.

385. VOCABULARY.

ἀθροίζω	*gather, collect*
ἀπο-δείκνῡμι	(1) *show forth,* (2) *appoint*
ἤδη (adv.)	*already*
ἱκανός 3	*sufficient, competent*

Καστωλός	*Castōlus*, plain in Western Asia Minor
Παρράσιος 3	*Parrhasian, of Parrhasia*, a town in Arcadia
πιστός 3	*trusty*
σατράπης	*satrap*, title of governor of a Persian province
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους	*Tissaphernes*, satrap of Southern Asia Minor
Φαρνάβαζος	*Pharnabazus*, satrap of Northern Asia Minor

386. [*Cyrus, coming from a distance, arrives only just before his father's death.*]

Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐ-ποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριᾱκοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίᾱν Παρράσιον.

508, 21, 823 726 528, 3 240 729 g 898 519, 7 528, 5 658 508, 16 & 968 b 147 623

387. Recomposition.

1. Before-his-death[1] Darius made Cyrus, his younger son, general of Asia Minor.

2. In this country there were already two satraps: Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes.

3. Cyrus, not wishing to leave-behind[2] Tissaphernes, takes him with himself.

4. And Cyrus also took with him three hundred hoplites of his Greek soldiers (of the Greeks).

---

[1] πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου. [2] κατα-λείπω.

5. Xeniās was commander of these hoplites.

6. Having taken sufficient soldiers, I will go up.

7. We went up with many hoplites.

8. Let us appoint Cyrus general of all who assemble in the plain of Castōlus.

388. Oral Exercise.

1. Darius appoints Cyrus satrap.

2. Cyrus is-sent-for from the province.

3. He takes sufficient trusty friends and goes up to Babylon.

4. Let us assemble in the great plain of Castōlus.

5. Let us take our friends and go up to Babylon, that great city.

6. I went up without-having (not having) friends, but Xenias happened to have three hundred hoplites.

LESSON LXX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 420, 421 a, b, c, 422 (Formation of Future); 932, 1 and 2 (Optative in Indirect Discourse).

389. Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κτείνω	*kill*
δια-βάλλω	*slander, slanderously charge*
ἐξ-αιτέω	*ask from* (another), *beg off*
ἐχθρός, adj. used as subst.	*personal enemy*, cf. Lat. *inimīcus*
ἐπί, w. dat. of pers., sometimes	*in power of*
μήποτε	*never*

390. [*Tissaphernes causes the arrest of Cyrus. Cyrus, on his release, determines to dethrone his brother.*]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη (534, 5) εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει (518, 4) τὸν Κῦρον (668) πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς (that) ἐπι-βουλεύοι (982, 2, 937) αὐτῷ (775). ὁ δὲ πείθεταί (511, 8) τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει (55 c) Κῦρον (528, 5) ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν (978) · ἡ δὲ μήτηρ (658) ἐξ-αιτησαμένη (818) αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει (508, 21) πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν (658). ὁ δ' (107) ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῦνεύσᾱς (589, 2 & 891 b) καὶ ἀτῑμασθείς, βουλεύεται (885) ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται (478 799, 2 d) ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἢν δύνηται (535, 5, 487, 2), βασιλεύσει (107) ἀντ' ἐκείνου.

391. Recomposition.

1. After-this[1] Darius died and Artaxerxes was settled[2] in the kingdom.

2. Darius having-died and Artaxerxes having-been-settled in the kingdom, Tissaphernes, being-a-false-friend,[3] slandered (aor.) Cyrus.

3. Cyrus is-plotting-against his brother: so (*οὕτω*) Tissaphernes slanderously-charges.

4. Tissaphernes slanderously-charges that Cyrus is plotting against his brother, Artaxerxes. Tissaphernes was-slanderously-charging that Cyrus was plotting-against Artaxerxes.

5. I will-put-to-death my brother, says Artaxerxes, and forthwith[4] arrests him.

6. Parysatis begs-off-for-herself Cyrus, her younger son.

---

[1] *μετὰ ταῦτα.*
[2] *κατ-έστη.*
[3] *ψευδὴς φίλος ὤν.*
[4] *εὐθύς.*

7. Having thus departed, Cyrus deliberates in-what-way he shall no longer be in-the-power-of Artaxerxes.

8. I will become king instead-of him, he says, if I can.

392. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I will never slander my friends.
2. Who slandered Cyrus?
3. Tissaphernes, his false friend, will slander Cyrus.
4. Cyrus will be slandered by Tissaphernes.
5. I hope that I shall never be slandered by false friends.
6. My (personal) enemies (*ἐχθροί*) slanderously-charged that I plotted against my native-country.

LESSON LXXI.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 880, 881, 885, 887 (Modes in Final Clauses).

393. VOCABULARY.

ἀπαράσκευος 2	*unprepared*
βασιλεύω	*rule, reign*
δια-τίθημι	*place in order, arrange, dispose*
ἐπι-κρύπτω	*conceal*
ἐπι-μελέομαι	*take care of*
εὐνοϊκῶς (*εὖ, νόος*) *ἔχειν*	*be of friendly mind*
ὑπ-άρχω	(1) *begin*, (2) *begin service of any kind, aid*
ὥστε, conj. of result, comm. followed by infin.	*so that, that*

394. [*With his mother's constant help, Cyrus attaches to himself Persians of all classes. He begins to levy a Greek force.*]

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὡς (in order that) πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρινπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα.

623 508, 7 767 969 b 258 965 524, 2 729 e 534, 1 256 958 742 952 810, 881 651 513, 10 651 523, 5, 881

395. Recomposition.

1. Parysatis, Cyrus's mother, loved her younger son more than the reigning Artaxerxes.

2. Many Persians used-to-come from the king to the province of Cyrus.

3. All these became (*ἐ-γένοντο*) friends to him.

4. He had also many barbarians in his province.

5. I will take-care-of them, he said, in order that they may be competent to fight.

6. And I will collect a Greek force from all the Greek cities.

7. Having collected this force as secretly as possible, I will take the king unprepared.

8. Both Greeks and barbarians in the province were well disposed to Cyrus.

396. Oral Exercise.

1. Parysatis was Cyrus's mother.

2. Mothers love their youngest sons (the youngest son).

3. Envoys came from the great king to Cyrus, the satrap.

4. These envoys became friends to Cyrus.

5. If (as often as) any one comes from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus makes-him-his-friend [1].

6. If (as often as) any one came from-the-presence-of the king, Cyrus used-to-make him his friend.[2]

LESSON LXXII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 428, 429, 431 (Formation of First Aorist).

397. Vocabulary.

ἀρχαῖος 3	*ancient*
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc.	*anciently*
ἔξεστι, fut. ἔξεσται	*it is possible, it will be possible*
Ἰωνικός 3	*Ionian*
ὁπόσος 3 (rel. adj.)	*as much as*, pl. *as many as*

398. [*Cyrus's method of raising a Greek force is described in detail.*]

272 c 813 508, 16
Ὧδε οὖν ἐ-ποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν· ὁπόσᾱς εἶχε φυλα-
763
κὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις
673, a 651 254, 5
ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλεί-

---

[1] αὐτὸν φίλον ἑαυτῷ ποιεῖται.

[2] Write sentences 5 and 6 according to the formula for general conditions (§ 894, 1 and 2).

στους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς[1] *ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.*

254, 1 978 970 198 1050, 4 d 732 534, 4 851 & 500, 1 & a 758

399. Recomposition.

1. Accordingly I was making my levy thus (as previously described, *οὕτως*).

2. Accordingly we will make our levy as-follows (*ὧδε*).

3. I will send-orders to the garrison-commanders of the garrisons, which I have in the cities.

4. Enlist (lit. take) men of-the-Peloponnesus as many as possible, for these are the bravest (lit. best) soldiers.

5. Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities.

6. Since Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities (gen. absol.), it-will-be-possible to enlist Peloponnesian men against him.

7. The King of the Persians anciently gave the Ionian cities to Tissaphernes, his satrap.

8. But, at this time, these cities had revolted to Cyrus.

400. Oral Exercise.

1. Let us make a levy for Cyrus. Let us make a levy for ourselves.

2. I have many garrisons in this city.

3. Having enlisted as many soldiers as possible, come.

---

[1] *ὡς*, "on the ground that."

4. The Ionian cities are not willing to remain in-the-power-of Tissaphernes.

5. Accordingly they all revolt, except one.

6. Let us send-orders to our garrison-commanders to enlist Peloponnesians alone.

LESSON LXXIII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 435, 439, 440 (Formation of Second Aorist, common and *μι*-form); 323, 324 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in *-άω* and *-έω*).

401. Vocabulary.

ἐκ-βάλλω	*cast out, banish*
ἐκ-πίπτω	*fall out of;* hence, *be deprived of, be exiled,* often serves as passive of *ἐκβάλλω*
ἐπιβουλή	*plot*
κατ-άγω	*restore, re-instate,* lit. *lead down*
Μιλήσιος 3	*Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus*
προ-αισθάνομαι	*perceive beforehand*
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ	*pretext*
πειράομαι (dep.)	*try*

402. [*The cruelty of Tissaphernes toward the Milesians turns to the advantage of Cyrus.*]

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ
522, 1
265 *ad fin.*, 716 b 982 335, 938
αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον,
654 519, 4 654 518, 4
τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
966 508, 19 a
ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐ-πο-

104
λιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ
508, 6 244, 506, 4, 820 272
ἐπειρᾶτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ
768 959
ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

403. Recomposition.

1. Tissaphernes perceived the plot in Miletus.

2. Tissaphernes perceived the Milesians plotting.

3. Tissaphernes perceived that the Milesians were plotting.

4. The Milesians were plotting to revolt to Cyrus.

5. Tissaphernes killed many of the Milesians, and cast the rest out of the city.

6. I will take-under-my-protection these fugitives, said Cyrus, and will besiege Miletus, and will restore the fugitives.

7. Let us besiege Miletus by land and by sea.

404. Oral Exercise.

1. He perceives me plotting. I perceive him plotting. They perceive that I will be plotting.

2. I will revolt to Cyrus.

3. He will cast us out of the city.

4. We were besieging Miletus.

5. I will try to take-under-my-protection the fugitives.

6. I have many pretexts. He had many pretexts. The fugitives will have many pretexts.

LESSON LXXIV.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 468 (Formation of First Aorist Passive), 325 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in *-όω*).

405. Vocabulary.

ἀξιόω (ἄξιος 3)	*deem worthy, claim*
ἀπο-πέμπω	*send back*
ἄχθομαι	*be burdened, be vexed*
δαπανάω	*spend money*
δασμός	*tribute*
οὐδέν, ntr. of οὐδείς	*in no respect, not at all*
συμ-πράττω	*co-operate with*

406. [*The plot progresses, aided by Parysatis. The king believes that Cyrus and Tissaphernes are wearing each other out in mutual hostility.*]

968 969 b
πρὸς δὲ βασιλέᾱ πέμπων ἠξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,
534, 4, 948 261
δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτᾱς τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην
508, 7 741 514, 6 775 716 b
ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα·
660 c 266 742
ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ
522, 1, 927 772 969 a
ᾐσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐ-νόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν
719 b 927
ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο
744
αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς
965 995
γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ
663 522, 9 984
Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

407. Recomposition.

1. As I am your brother (being your brother) I deem-it-right to have the Ionian cities.

2. I deem it not right that Tissaphernes should have them (lit. Tissaphernes to have them).

3. The cities were given to Cyrus.

4. Parysatis co-operated with Cyrus, so that the cities were given to him.

5. I expend money fighting with the king.

6. My enemies consider that I am spending money fighting with the king.

7. I consider that Cyrus is spending money in fighting with the king.

8. I am not at all troubled at the plot of Cyrus.

408. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Tissaphernes rules the Ionian cities.

2. Cyrus claims to rule the Ionian cities.

3. The Ionian cities were given of old to Tissaphernes by the king.

4. Great revenues accrue from the Ionian cities.

5. Cyrus sends the accruing revenues from the cities which Tissaphernes has.

6. Cyrus happens to have many cities.

7. My mother happens to co-operate with me.

8. I happen to have no revenues.

LESSON LXXV.

Grammar: §§ 766, 767 (Dat. of Advantage or Disadvantage); 772 (Dat. of Association and Opposition).

409. VOCABULARY.

Ἄβῡδος	*Abȳdus*, town on the south shore of the Dardanelles
ἄγαμαι (dep.)	*admire*

αὖ (adv.)	*on the other hand, again*
δαρεικός	*daric*, Persian gold coin = about $5
ἑκών, -οῦσα, -όν, decl. like λύων	*willing*, usually translated as adv., *willingly*
Ἑλλήσποντος	*Hellespont, Dardanelles*
Ἑλλησποντιακός 3	*Hellespontian, lying along the Hellespont*
Θρᾷξ, -κός, ὁ	*Thracian*
καταντιπέρας (adv. governs gen.)	*opposite*
μύριοι 3	*ten thousand*
οἰκέω	*dwell*
ὁρμάω	*urge, rush;* midd. often *start from*
συγ-γίγνομαι	*come to be with, become acquainted with*
συμ-βάλλω	*throw together;* midd. often *contribute*
τρέφω	*nourish, foster, maintain*
τροφή	*maintenance, support*
Χερρόνησος	*Cherronēsus* or *Chersonesus*, peninsula north of the Hellespont
χρυσίον	*gold-coin, money*

410. [*The first contingent of the ten thousand is raised under Clearchus.*]

Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μύριους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ

ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-
927
εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ
619
Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω
508, 29, 984 767
τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

411. RECOMPOSITION.

1. I will collect another army in the following manner.

2. I will give ten thousand darics to Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian fugitive.

3. He will collect an army with these moneys.

4. Making-his-headquarters-in the Chersonesus (lit. "starting from Chersonesus"), he both wages war upon the Thracians and helps the Greeks.

5. The Greeks accordingly (*οὖν*) contribute money for his support, and thus this army is secretly maintained for Cyrus.

6. We will contribute-of-our-resources (midd. voice expresses the idea "of our resources") for the support of Clearchus's army.

7. Our army will be secretly maintained.

8. Let us help the Greeks.

412. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Another army is collected.

2. Cyrus admires Clearchus.

3. I make-my-headquarters-in (lit. "start from") Chersonesus.

4. The Chersonesus lies (*κεῖται*) beyond the Hellespont.

5. The Thracians live beyond the Hellespont.

6. I war with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

7. I help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

8. We will help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

LESSON LXXVI.

Grammar: §§ 857, 1, 2 with a, 859, 860 (The Adverb ἄν with the Optative and the Subjunctive).

413. RULE.—**The optative is used with ἄν as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated with *may, might, can, could, would, should.* (This is called the Potential Optative.) Thus:** *περιγενοίμην ἄν* **or** *περιγιγνοίμην ἄν I can (could, should) become superior.* [872]

414. VOCABULARY.

ἀντιστασιώτης	*political opponent*
κατα-λύω	*loose and let down, destroy, dissolve;* with πόλεμον understood, *end hostilities, come to terms*
οἴκοι (adv.)	*at home*
περι-γίγνομαι (dep.)	*become superior*
πιέζω	*press*
πρόσθεν (adv.)	*before*
συμ-βουλεύω	*counsel, give counsel*
συμ-βουλεύομαι	*get counsel, take counsel*

415. [*A second contingent of the ten thousand is raised by Aristippus, in Thessaly.*]

'Αρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν (934) ἐ-τύγχανεν αὐτῷ (768) καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι (666 c, 808, 1 b) ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται (589, 2) πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ (724) αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν (729 d) μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος ἂν (987) τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν (749). ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἓξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται (506, 1) αὐτοῦ (748 a) μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν (921 & 924) αὐτῷ συμ-βουλεύσηται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ (666 c) ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον (508, 29) στράτευμα.

416. Recomposition.

1. Aristippus happens to be my friend.

2. Aristippus happens to be in Thessaly.

3. Many soldiers happened at this time to be in Thessaly.

4. Aristippus happened to-be-pressed-hard by (political) opponents.

5. I will go to Cyrus and ask for (lit. "having gone to Cyrus I will ask for") two thousand hired soldiers.

6. Thus I become superior to my opponents. Thus I shall become superior to my opponents. Thus I should become superior to my opponents.

7. Do not come-to-terms with your opponents before conferring with me (lit. "you have conferred," *πρὶν ἄν*, w. aor. subj. midd.).

8. I beg you (*δέομαί σου*) to give me as-many-as (*εἰς*) two thousand hired-soldiers.

417. Oral Exercise.

1. Political-opponents at home press Aristippus.
2. Aristippus takes-counsel with Cyrus.
3. Cyrus asked Aristippus to confer with him.
4. A second army was secretly supported in Thessaly.
5. I will give the mercenaries three months' pay.
6. Aristippus can-become-superior-to his opponents.

LESSON LXXVII.

Grammar: § 978 (Force of Particle ὡς, "as," "as if," when joined with a Participle).

418. Vocabulary.

Ἀχαιός 3	*Achaian*, of Achaia
Βοιώτιος 3	*Bœotian*, of Bœotia
Πισίδαι	*Pisidians*, of Pisidia, a mountainous district in Southern Asia Minor
παρα-γίγνομαι	*become present, report for duty*
πράγματα παρέχω	*furnish trouble*
στρατεύομαι (dep.)	*make expedition, take the field*
Σοφαίνετος	*Sophaenetus*, one of Cyrus's generals
Στυμφάλιος 3	*Stymphalian*, of Stymphālus, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia

419. [*A third contingent is raised by Proxenus; and a fourth, by Sophaenetus and Socrates.*]

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ (765), ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα (614) ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι (968 b), ὡς εἰς Πισίδας (978) βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι (969 b), ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων (978) τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ (970). Σοφαίνετον δὲ

τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας[614] καὶ τούτους,[622] ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν[539, 2] ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων[969 b] Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

420. Recomposition.

1. Proxenus the Bœotian happened (2 aor.) to be a guest-friend of Cyrus.

2. And the same Proxenus also was an old (*ἀρχαῖος*) friend of Xenophon.

3. Proxenus took as many men as possible from Bœotia and reported-for-duty (having taken reported).

4. Cyrus said: I wish to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

5. Cyrus, wishing to make an expedition against the Pisidians, commanded Proxenus to report for duty.

6. Cyrus said that he wished to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

7. On-the-ground-that (*ὡς*) he wished to-make-an-expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus commanded Proxenus to report-for-duty.

8. Cyrus will wage-war-with Tissaphernes with (the help of) the exiles of the Milesians.

421. Oral Exercise.

1. Take men and report-for-duty (*παρα-γενοῦ*).

2. The Pisidians cause-trouble-to my country.

3. I command Proxenus to report-for-duty because the Pisidians trouble my country.

4. I took-under-my-protection (*ὑπο-λαμβάνω*, 2 aor.) the exiles of the Milesians.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Grammar: §§ 468, 473, 474, 322 (Formation and Inflection of Second Aor. and Fut. Pass.)

422. Vocabulary.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	*citadel*
ἄνω (adv.)	*up;* of march from sea-coast to interior, *inland*
ξενικόν	*mercenary force*
πλήν (prep. w. gen. and conj.)	*except*
παντάπᾱσι (adv.)	*altogether, utterly*
προ-ίστημι	(1) trans. *set before, put in command,* (2) intrans. *stand before, command*
συν-αλλάττω	*exchange;* in pass. often *become reconciled*

423. [*The contingents are called together, nominally to take part in an expedition against the Pisidians.*]

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει ἤδη (949) πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν (818) ἐ-ποιεῖτο (978) ὡς Πισίδᾱς βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν (518, 4) παντάπασι ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει (941) τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν (768) ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι (514, 1) πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε (508, 16) στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ (767) προ-εστήκει (500, 351, 358 a) τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ (741), ἥκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὁπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν (514, 11, 952).

424. Recomposition.

1. It seemed-best (aor.) to Cyrus now to proceed into-the-interior.

2. I will expel the Pisidians from their country.

3. I wish to expel the Pisidians from their country.

4. Since I wish (wishing) to expel the Pisidians, I will assemble both the barbarian and Greek (force).

5. On-the-ground-of (ὡς) wishing to expel the Pisidians, Cyrus assembled both the barbarian and Greek force.

6. Clearchus took his army and came (having taken came).

7. Aristippus having-become-reconciled-with (*συν-αλλαγείς*) his political opponents, sent his soldiers to Cyrus.

8. Xenias kept (*κατ-είχεν*) enough men to guard the citadels; the rest he sent to Cyrus.

425. Oral Exercise.

1. I decide to proceed into the interior.

2. I decided, you decided, he decided; I will decide, you will decide, he will decide to guard the citadels.

3. I was-reconciled to my political opponents at home.

4. I sent-orders (aor.) to Xenias to come.

5. I will take as large an army as I have and come.

6. The political opponents at home will be reconciled (*συν-αλλαγήσονται*) to Aristippus.

LESSON LXXIX.

Grammar: §§ 288, 290 (Cardinal Numbers); 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 402 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes I, II, IV, V, in the Greek passage below).

426. Vocabulary.

γυμνής, -ῆτος, ὁ (γυμνός 3)	*light-armed soldier*
ἡδέως, adv. from ἡδύς 3	*gladly*, lit. *sweetly*
καλέω	*call, summon*
καλῶς, adv. from καλός 3	*well*, lit. *beautifully*
κατα-πράττω	*do completely, accomplish*
οἴκαδε (adv.)	*homeward*
παύομαι	*cease*
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	*five hundred*
πιστεύω	*trust*
πρόσθεν (adv.)	*sooner*
πρίν (conj.)	*before*
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	*four thousand*
τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	*three hundred*

427. [*The besiegers of Miletus and those who had been exiled from that city are also summoned, and all make their rendezvous at Sardis.*]

504, 5
Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ
505, 18
τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-
524, 5 514, 6
σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύ-
1024, *ad fin.* 955 a 955 508, 6, 921
ετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι
217 511, 8
οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πείθοντο—ἐ-πίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—
478, 391 b
καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών[963 b], *ὁπλίτας*[628] *εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.*

Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων ὁπλίτας[963 b] *μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους.*

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὁπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὁπλίτας τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν[607] *δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων*[729 e].

428. Recomposition.

1. The besiegers of (those besieging) Miletus are also invited.

2. I promise you, (the) fugitives, says Cyrus, not to stop before (*πρὶν ἄν*) I restore you to-your-homes (*οἴκαδε*).

3. All the fugitives reported (were present) at Sardis, for they trusted Cyrus.

4. The soldiers from the cities reported with Xenias.

5. Proxenus led not only hoplites but also light-armed-soldiers.

6. Most (*οἱ πολλοί*) of Cyrus's soldiers were collected from Peloponnesus.

429. Oral Exercise.

1. The fugitives take-the-field with Cyrus.

2. I will not cease until I restore the fugitives.

3. They will not cease until they restore the fugitives.

4. We gladly obey Cyrus, for we trust him.

5. The men from all the cities reported at Sardis.

6. Let us restore the fugitives to-their-homes.

LESSON LXXX.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249, 251 (a), 253 (Comparison of Adj.); 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 539 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes IV, V, VII, VIII, in the Greek passage below).

430. Vocabulary.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι	*make counter-preparations*
εἴρηκα	*I have said, I have mentioned*
ἔπ-ειμι	*be upon, be over*
ἡγέομαι	(1) *lead,* (2) *consider*
κατα-νοέω	*take note of*
Κολοσσαί	*Colossae*
Λυδίᾱ	*Lydia,* division of Asia Minor
Μαίανδρος	*Maeander*
παρασκευή	*preparation*
στόλος	*armament*
ὡς (prep. w. acc.; used only w. persons)	*to*

431. [*Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's purpose and gives the alarm to the king; Cyrus, having completed his preparations, sets out from Sardis and proceeds eastward as far as Colossae.*]

Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ἵκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης
236
δέ, κατα-νοήσᾱς ταῦτα καὶ μεῖζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ
978 772 a
ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδᾱς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέᾱ
10

651 259
ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους· καὶ
507, 1
βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν
Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

589, 8 823
Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων·
720
καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίᾱς σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγ-
623
γᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου
191 189 d 365, 528, 5
μὲν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, γέφῡρα δὲ ἐπ-ῆν ἐ-ζευγμένη
776 519, 7
πλοίοις ἑπτά· τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾱς
290
σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγᾱς ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
247
οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

432. Recomposition.

1. The preparation of Cyrus was said to be against the Pisidians.

2. The preparation of Cyrus seemed to be great.

3. Tissaphernes thought the preparation to be greater than as-if (ὡς) against the Pisidians.

4. Accordingly he proceeds to the king with five hundred horsemen and tells his suspicions.

5. The king thus heard of Cyrus's armament.

6. The king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, was afraid (ἐ-φοβεῖτο).

7. It seemed best to the king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, to make counter-preparations.

8. Cyrus sets out from Sardis with (ἔχων) the generals and soldiers whom I have mentioned.

9. Let us cross the bridge and proceed (having crossed the bridge let us proceed) into Colossae.

APPENDIX A.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐ-βούλετο τὼ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρω παρ-εῖναι.

2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν. Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐ-ποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὁπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριᾱκοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίᾱν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείᾱν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεταί τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδῡνεύσᾱς καὶ ἀτῑμασθείς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἢν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. Ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ῑκνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἶησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέᾱ. Ὧδε οὖν ἐ-ποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν· ὁπόσᾱς εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἑκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξᾱς στράτευμα ἐ-πολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐ-πειρᾶτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέᾱ πέμπων ἠξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,

δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ᾐσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐ-νόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦρίους δαρεικούς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐ-πολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἑκοῦσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὢν ἐ-τύγχανεν αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἓξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμ-βουλεύσηται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐ-κέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐ-ποίουν οὕτως οἵτοι.

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐ-ποιεῖτο ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν παντάπασι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὁπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

2. Ἐ-κάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐ-πείθοντο—ἐ-πίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβών, ὁπλίτᾱς εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων ὁπλίτᾱς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὁπλίτᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο. Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριᾱκοσίους μὲν ὁπλίτᾱς τριᾱκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ἵκοντο.

4. Τισσαφέρνης δέ, κατα-νοήσᾱς ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδᾱς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέᾱ ᾗ ἐ-δύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους·

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὡρμᾶτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίᾱς σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγᾱς εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου μὲν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα, γέφῡρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ζευγμένη πλοίοις ἑπτά·

6. Τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾱς σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγᾱς ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

APPENDIX B.

The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax.

GENERAL RULES OF THE SENTENCE.

1. (§ 601) THE subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

REMARK.—The subject is often omitted: (1) when an unemphatic pronoun; (2) when implied by the connection.

2. (§ 603) A finite verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

REM. 1.—But (1) (§ 604) a neuter plural subject has its verb in the *singular*, and (2) (§ 609) a collective subject denoting persons may have its verb in the *plural*.

REM. 2.—(§ 611) The verbs ἐστί and εἰσί are often omitted.

3. (§ 614) A predicate-substantive must agree in *case* with the subject; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

4. (§ 620) An adjective agrees with its noun in case, number, and gender.

REM.—(§ 621) The substantive to which an adjective belongs is often omitted; in this case, the adjective itself becomes a substantive.

5. (§ 623) The appositive agrees in case with its substantive.

6. (§ 627) The relative agrees with its antecedent only in number and gender; its case is determined by its own clause.

7. (§ 641) Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs.

8. (§ 643) The comparative degree may be followed by *ἤ than*, or by the genitive.

9. (§ 656) The article *ὁ, ἡ, τό* has two uses: *restrictive* (Engl. definite article) and *generic.*

REM. 1.—(§ 656 A) The article in the use which corresponds in the main with that of the definite article in English is called the Restrictive Article.

NOTE 1.—(§ 658) The Restrictive Article frequently takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun and is translated by *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their*, etc.

NOTE 2.—(§ 663) Proper names, being individual in their character, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well-known.

REM. 2.—(§ 659 B) The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

10. (§ 666) The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.

REM.—(§ 673) Substantives with the intensive *αὐτός*, and with the demonstratives *ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος*, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

CASES.

11. (§ 706) The chief uses of the nominative are: as subject of a finite verb; as predicate nominative after the verbs *to be, to become*, and with the passive of verbs of *making, choosing, naming.*

12. (§ 709) The person (or thing) addressed is put in the vocative.

13. (§ 711) The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

14. (§ 715) The cognate-accusative repeats the meaning of the verb in the form af a noun.

15. (§ 718) The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives to specify the part or property to which they apply.

16. (§ 719) The accusative is used, in many words and phrases, with the force of an adverb.

17. (§ 720) The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.

18. (§ 723) There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή yes by* ——, and *οὐ μά no by* ——. Both are followed by the accusative.

19. (§ 724) Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a *person* and a *thing*, both in the accusative. Thus, verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, *clothing*, *hiding*, *depriving*, and others.

20. (§ 726) Verbs of *calling*, *choosing*, *considering*, *making*, *showing*, may take two accusatives referring to the same person.

REM.—(§ 725) Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person, take two accusatives.

21. (§ 728) One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive. This genitive, as depending on a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

1) Genitive of possession.
2) Genitive subjective (the genitive exerts, performs, is subject of, the action).
3) Genitive objective (the genitive receives, sustains, is object of, the action).
4) Genitive of measure.
5) Genitive partitive (or, more accurately, genitive of the whole) denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part.
6) Genitive of material.
7) Genitive of designation (also called appositional genitive).

REM. 1.—(§ 730) The attributive genitive is often used depending upon the words *υἱός son*, or *οἶκος* (*οἰκία*) *house*, to be supplied.

REM. 2.—(§ 732) The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun, or, more exactly, may depend upon a predicate-noun to be supplied. This predicate genitive may be of all the varieties mentioned in Rule 21.

22. (§§ 737, 738, 739, 740, 741) The genitive is used after verbs of *sharing; touching* and *beginning; aiming* and *attaining; enjoying; ruling* and *leading.*

23. (§ 742) The genitive is used after many verbs which signify an action of the *senses* or the *mind*, e. g., *hear, taste, smell; remember, forget, care for, desire, spare.*

24. (§ 743) The genitive is used with verbs of *plenty* and *want.*

25. (§§ 744, 745, 746) The genitive of *cause, crime, value*, is used after verbs of *emotion*, of *judicial action*, of *buying* and *selling.*

26. (§ 748) The genitive of separation is used after a great variety of verbs.

27. (§ 749) Verbs of *superiority* and *inferiority* take the genitive, because of the comparative idea which they contain (cf. Rule 28).

28. (§§ 753, 755) The genitive is used with adjectives which correspond, in derivation or meaning, to verbs that take the genitive. Specially frequent is the genitive after comparatives (cf. Rule 8).

29. (§§ 756, 757) Some adverbs take the genitive like the adjectives from which they are derived. The genitive is specially frequent with adverbs of place.

30. (§ 759) The genitive is used to denote the time to which an action belongs.

31. (§ 763) The indirect object of an action is put in the dative. The indirect object is indicated in English by *to*. It is used: (1) after transitive verbs, such as *giving, sending, saying, promising;* (2) after intransitive verbs, such as *seeming, yielding; pleasing, trusting, obeying; envying, favoring, threatening.*

32. (§ 767) The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends is put in the dative.

33. (§ 768) With εἰμί, γίγνομαι, the possessor is expressed by the dative.

34. (§ 769) With verbals in -τέος, and sometimes with the perfect and pluperfect tenses of the passive voice, the agent is expressed by the dative (instead of by ὑπό with the genitive, the usual construction).

35. (§§ 772, 773) The dative is used with verbs of *association* or *opposition*, and with adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness.*

36. (§ 775) Many verbs compounded with *ἐν*, *σύν*, *ἐπί*, and some compounded with *πρός*, *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό*, take a dative depending upon the preposition.

37. (§ 776) The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause*, and the *manner*.

REM.—(§ 777) The verb *χράομαι use* (properly *serve myself*) takes the dative of means (as in Latin *utor* takes the ablative).

38. (§ 781) The dative of manner is used, especially with the *comparative*, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another.

39. (§ 782) The time in which is expressed by the dative. This rule applies to specific statements of *day*, *night*, *month*, *year*, which would always therefore be used with some specifying word, e. g., *on this day*, *on the following morning*.

40. (§ 789) Prepositions are used with different cases according to their meaning, thus:

With the Accusative only: *ἀνά*, *εἰς* (for *ὡς* see § 784 a).

With the Genitive only: *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ* (*ἐξ*), *πρό*, and the adverbs or improper prepositions *ἄνευ*, *ἕνεκα*, *μέχρι*, *πλήν*.

With the Dative only: *ἐν*, *σύν*.

With the Accusative and Genitive: *ἀμφί*, *διά*, *κατά*, *μετά*, *ὑπέρ*.

With the Accusative, Genitive, and Dative: *ἐπί*, *παρά*, *περί*, *πρός*, *ὑπό*.

VOICES.

41. (§ 809) The active voice represents the subject as acting.

42. (§ 811) The middle voice represents the subject as acting upon himself, or, more exactly, as affected by his own action. It is of three kinds: (1) the *direct middle* (§ 812), which represents the subject as acting directly on himself; (2) (§ 813) the *indirect middle*, which represents the subject as acting *for* himself or on something *belonging to* himself; (3) (§ 814) the *subjective middle*, which represents the subject as acting with his own means and powers, and differs slightly from the active.

43. (§ 818) The passive voice represents the subject as acted on, or suffering an action.

TENSES.

44. (§ 822) The present and imperfect represent the action of the verb as *continued;* the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect as *completed;* the aorist and future as *indefinite*, that is, as simply *brought to pass.*

45. (§§ 823, 851) In the Indicative mode the tenses express time. Thus, the present and perfect indicative express *present* time; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative express *past* time; the *future* and future perfect indicative express *future* time. In the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, and Infinitive, however, the tenses do not of themselves designate time. The present in these modes indicates an action simply as *continued;* the aorist indicates an action simply as *brought to pass;* the perfect indicates an action simply as *completed.*

MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

46. (§ 865) The Indicative express that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: as, *he went; he did not stay; will he return?*

47. (§§ 866, 1, 2, 3) The Subjunctive has three common uses in simple sentences: (1) the first person is used to express a request or a proposal; (2) the first person is used in questions as to what may be done with *propriety* or *advantage* (subjunctive of deliberation); (3) the second and third persons are used with μή in prohibitions. This use is confined to the aorist.

48. (§§ 870, 872) The Optative has two uses in simple sentences: (1) the optative is used without ἄν to express a wish that something may happen; (2) the optative is used with ἄν as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated by *may*, *might*, *would*, etc.

49. (§ 873) The Imperative represents the action as commanded.

50. (§ 874) Prohibitions, that is, negative commands, are expressed by μή with the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive*. Cf. R. 47 (3).

MODES IN COMPOUND SENTENCES.

51. (§§ 880, 881, 885, 887) Final clauses are of three kinds: (1) clauses of pure purpose; (2) clauses with ὅπως after verbs of *effort;* (3) clauses with μή after verbs of fearing.

(1) Clauses of pure purpose are introduced by ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως *that, in order that*, and μή, ἵνα μή, ὡς

μή, ὅπως μή that not; and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

(2) After verbs which signify *attention, care,* or *effort,* the object of the endeavor is expressed by ὅπως or ὅπως μή with the future indicative.

(3) After verbs of *fearing* and kindred ideas, the object of the fear (thing feared) is expressed by μή *that* or *lest* or μὴ οὐ *that not, lest not,* with the subjunctive. After a past tense, the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

52. (§§ 891, 893, 895, 898, 900) Particular conditional sentences are arranged in four classes:

First Class.—The condition assumes something without judgment as to its reality.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative;
in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

Second Class.—The supposition is understood to be contrary to reality.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative;
in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with ἄν.

Third Class.—The supposition relates to the future, and some expectation that it may be realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, ἐάν (ἤν, ἄν) with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.

Fourth Class.—The supposition relates to the future, but no expectation of its being realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);
in the conclusion, the optative with ἄν (pres., aor., or perf.).

53. (§ 894) There is a variety of conditional sentences called *general*. In these the *if* of the condition really means *whenever, as often as*. In general conditional sentences we have

For present time: in the condition, ἐάν with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

For past time: in the condition, εἰ with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);
in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

54. (§ 525) Clauses of *cause* or *reason* are introduced by ὅτι, διότι *because*, ὡς *as*, ἐπεί *since*, and take the indicative. Clauses of *result* are introduced by ὥστε *so that*, and take the indicative if stress is laid upon the actual occurrence of the result, otherwise the infinitive.

MODES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

55. (§§ 930, 932) There are in Greek two ways of making the indirect statement after verbs of saying and thinking: (1) by a clause introduced by ὅτι or ὡς; (2) by the infinitive. If the clause with ὅτι or ὡς is employed, no change of mode from that which would have been used in the direct statement is ne-

cessary; but if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct statement *may* be changed, in the indirect statement, to the optative of the same tense.

INFINITIVE.

56. (§§ 939, 940) The subject of the infinitive, when expressed, stands in the accusative case. It is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

57. (§ 946) The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse is used as the object of verbs of saying and thinking, and represents an indicative (or optative) of direct discourse.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is οὐ.

58. (§§ 948, 949) The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention* to produce (or prevent) an action.

The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like δοκεῖ *it seems good*, δεῖ, χρή *it is necessary*, ἔστι *it is possible*, and the like.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive not in indirect discourse is μή.

PARTICIPLE.

59. (§§ 968, 969, 970) 1) The circumstantial participle adds a circumstance connected with the action of the principal verb; it may imply *means*, *manner*, *cause*, *purpose*, *condition*, or *concession*.

2) The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence. The noun and participle are then said to be in the *genitive absolute.*

REM.—The circumstantial participle is the equivalent of a dependent clause introduced by *when, while, since, in-order-that, if, although.*

60. (§§ 980, 981, 982, 983, 984) The supplementary participle is closely connected with the verb, and often contains the leading idea of the sentence. It is especially frequent in four connections:

1) With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, and appearing;

2) With verbs of knowing and perceiving;

3) With verbs of enduring and feeling;

4) With *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω.*

APPENDIX C.

Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs.

1 *ἀγγέλλω* (*αγγελ-*), IV, *announce*
2 *αἰσθάνομαι* (*αισθ-*, *αισθε-*), V, *perceive*, 522, 1
3 *ἁρπάζω* (*ἁρπαδ-*), IV, *snatch*, 517, 1
ἀφικνέομαι, see *ἱκνέομαι*
4 *βαίνω* (*βαν-*, *βα-*), IV, *go*, 519, 7
5 *βάλλω* (*βαλ-*), IV, *throw*, 518, 4
6 *βούλομαι* (*βουλ-*, *βουλε-*), I, *wish*, 510, 4
7 *γίγνομαι* (*γεν-*, *γενε-*), I, *become*, 506, 1
8 *γιγνώσκω* (*γνο-*), VI, *learn*, *know*, 531, 4
9 *δείκνῡμι* (*δεικ-*), V, *point out*, 528, 3
10 *δηλόω* (*δηλο-*), I, *make clear*, 341
11 *δίδωμι* (*δο-*), VII, *give*, 534, 4
12 *δύναμαι* (*δυνα-*), VII, *can*, 535, 5
εἶδον (*ϝιδ-*), VIII, *saw*, see *ὁράω*, 539, 4
13 *εἶπον* (*ϝεπ-*), VIII, *said*, 539, 8
14 *εἰμί* (*εσ-*), VII, *am*, 537, 1
15 *ἐλαύνω* (*ελα-*), V, *drive*, *march*, 521, 1
16 *ἔρχομαι* (*ερχ-*), VIII, *come*, *go*, 539, 2
17 *εὑρίσκω* (*εὑρ-*, *εὑρε-*), VI, *find*, 533, 5
18 *ἔχω* ((*σ*)*εχ-*), I, *have*, 508, 16
ἦλθον (*ελθ-*) *came*, see *ἔρχομαι*
19 *θνήσκω* (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), VI, *die*, 530, 4
20 *ἵημι* (*ἑ-*), VII, *send*, 534, 3
21 *ἱκνέομαι* (*ἱκ-*). V, *come*, 524, 2
22 *ἵστημι* (*στα-*), VII, *set*, 534, 5

23 κτείνω (κτεν-), IV, *kill*, 519, 4
24 λαμβάνω (λαβ-), V, *take*, 523, 5
25 λανθάνω (λαθ-), V, *lie hid*, 523, 6
26 λέγω (λεγ-), I, *say, speak*, 508, 19 b
27 λείπω (λιπ-), II, *leave*, 511, 7
28 λύω (λυ-), I, *loose*, 504, 3
29 μανθάνω (μαθ-, μαθε-), V, *learn*, 523, 7
30 μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), I, *fight*, 510, 11
31 μένω (μεν-, μενε-), I, *remain*, 510, 14
32 οἴομαι (also οἶμαι (οι-, οιε-), I, *think*, 510, 16
33 ὄλλῡμι (ολ-, ολε-), V, *destroy*, 528, 8
34 ὁράω (ὁρα-), VIII, *see*, 539, 4
35 πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), VI, *suffer*, 533, 11
36 παύω (παυ-), I, *make cease*, 505, 17
37 πείθω (πιθ-), II, *persuade*, 511, 8
38 ῥῑ́πτω (ῥῑφ-), III, *throw*, 513, 13
39 στέλλω (στελ-), IV, *send*, 518, 17
40 σῴζω (σω-, σῳδ-), IV, *save*, 517, 5
41 τελέω (τελε-), I, *finish*, 503, 14
42 τίθημι (θε-), VII, *put*, 534, 1
43 τίκτω (τεκ-), I, *bring forth, beget*, 506, 5
44 τῑμάω (τῑμα-), I, *honor*
45 τρέφω (τρεφ-, θρεπ-), I, *nourish*, 508, 29
46 τυγχάνω (τυχ-), V, *happen*, 523, 9
47 φαίνω (φαν-), IV, *show*, 518, 19
48 φέρω (φερ-), VIII, *bear*, 539, 6
49 φεύγω (φυγ-), II, *flee*, 511, 15
50 φυλάττω (φυλακ-), IV, *guard*, 514, 11

NOTE.—The above list contains the most important verbs that have been given in the Greek Lessons. These verbs are brought together here for practice upon the principal parts and upon the formation of the tense-stems. The *theme*, the *class*, and the *meaning* of each verb are given in the list; the *principal parts* will be found in the grammar as indicated by the reference.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.[1]

A

ἄβρᾰ, *nurse*
Ἄβῡδος, *Abydus*, town on S. shore of Dardanelles
ἀγαθός (3), *good, brave*
ἄγαμαι (dep.), *admire*
ἀγαπάω, *love*
ἀγγελίᾱ, *message, tidings*
ἄγγελος, *messenger*
ἀγγέλλω, *announce*
Ἀγγλίᾱ, *England*
ἄγω, *lead*
ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, *contest, game*
ἀγωνίζω, *contend in contest*
ἀδελφή, *sister*
ἀδελφός, *brother*
ἀδικέω, *do wrong.*
ἀεί, *always, ever*
Ἀθηνᾶ, *Athena*, guardian-goddess of Athens
Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*
ἀθλητής, *athlete*
ἆθλον, *prize*
ἄθλος, *contest*
ἀθροίζω, *gather, collect, assemble*
Ἅιδης, *Hades*, (1) *god of lower world*, (2) *lower world*
Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, ὁ, *Æthiopian*
αἷμα, -ατος, τό, *blood*
αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ and ἡ, *goat*
αἴρω, *lift*
αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive* (obj. in gen.)
αἰτέω, *ask*
αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ, *age*
Ἀκαδήμεια, *Academy*, locality, with gymnasium, in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught
ἀκολουθέω, *follow* (governs dative)
ἀκούω, *hear*
ἀκρῑβής (2), *exact*
ἀκρῑβῶς, *exactly*
ἄκρον, *height, summit*
ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, *citadel*
ἄκρος (3), *at the end* or *top*
ἀλήθεια, *truth*
ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), *but*
ἅλλομαι (dep.), *leap* (Lat. salio)
ἄλλος (3), *other*
ἅλμα, -τος, τό, *leaping*
ἄλῡπος (2), *without grief*

[1] In this vocabulary the gender of nouns is not ordinarily indicated, if of the first or second declension.

ἅμα, *at the same time*
ἅμαξα, *wagon*
Ἀμερική, *America*
ἄμπελος, ἡ, *vine*
ἀμύνω, *ward off*
ἀμφί, *about*
ἀμφότερος (3), *both*
ἀνα-βαίνω, *go up, ascend*
ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *ascent*
ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *read*
ἀνάγκη, *necessity*
ἀνα-λαμβάνω, *take up*
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ, *loosing, dissolving*
ἀναρίθμητος (2), *innumerable*
ἀνα-τίθημι, *dedicate*
ἀνατολή, *east, Orient*, lit. *rising* (of sun)
Ἀνδρέας, *Andrew*
ἀνδρεῖος (3), *brave*
ἀν-έκ-δοτος (2), *inedited, unpublished*
ἄνευ, *without*
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man* (Lat. vir)
ἄνθρωπος, *man*
ἀν-ίστημι, *make rise up*, intrans. *rise*
ἀν-οίγνῡμι, *open*
ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό, *transgression*, lit. *illegality*
ἀντί, *instead of*, w. gen.
ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω, *make counter-preparations*
ἀντιστασιώτης, *political opponent*
ἄνω, *up*, often of march from coast to interior, *inland*
ἄξιος (3), *worthy*
ἀξιόω, (1) *deem worthy*, (2) *claim*
ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *report*
ἀπαράσκευος (2), *unprepared*
ἀπιστέω, *distrust* (governs dative)
ἁπλοῦς (3), *simple*
ἀπό, *from, away from*
ἀπο-βαίνω, *go away, depart*
ἀπο-δείκνῡμι, *show forth, appoint*
ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back*
ἀπο-θνῄσκω, *die*
ἀπό-κειμαι, *lie away, be laid up*
ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.), *reply, answer*
ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill*
ἀπο-λείπω, *desert*
ἀπόλεκτος (2), *selected*
ἀπ-όλλῡμι, *destroy*
Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of music and song
ἀπο-πέμπω, *send back*
ἀπόστολος, *apostle*
ἀπο-τίθημι, *put away*
ἀπο-φαίνω, *show forth*
ἀπο-φαίνομαι γνώμην, *declare my opinion*
ἄργυρος, *silver*
ἀργυροῦς (3), *of silver*
ἀρετή, *virtue, worth*
Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ, *Ares*, god of war (Lat. Mars)
Ἀριαῖος, *Ariaeus*, commander of barbarians under Cyrus
Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ, *Arcadian*
ἁρπάζω, *seize*
ἄρρην (2), *male*
Ἀρταξέρξης, *Artaxerxes*, king of Persia
Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ, *Artemis*, sister of Apollo (Lat. Diana)
ἄρτος, *loaf of bread, bread*
ἀρχαῖον, τό, *anciently*
ἀρχαῖος (3) *ancient*
ἀρχή, *beginning, rule, province*
Ἀρχιμανδρίτης, *Archimandrite*, honorary title of Greek preaching monks

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ, *ruler*
ἀσθενέω, *be sick*
ἀσθενής (2), *sick*
ἀσκέω, *practise*
ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ, *practice*
ἀσκός, *wine skin*
ἀσπάζομαι (dep.), *greet*
ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *shield*
ἀστεῖος (3), *bright, lively*
ἀσφαλτόπισσα, *pitch*
ἀτῑμάζω, *disgrace*
αὖ (adv.), *on the other hand, again*
αὐτίκα, *forthwith*
αὐτός (3), *self*, in oblique cases *him, her, it*
ἀφανής (2), *out of sight*
ἀφ-ῐ́ημι, *send away, dismiss*
ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.), *arrive*
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.), *revolt*
ἀφ-ίστημι, *set off*
Ἀχαιός (3), *Achaian, of Achaia*
ἄχθομαι, *be burdened, be vexed*
Ἀχιλλεύς, -εως, *Achilles*

B

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ, *Babylon*
βαίνω, *step*
βάλανος, ἡ, *nut, acorn, date*
βάλλω, *throw*
βάρβαρος (2), *barbarian* (adj. and subst.)
βάρος, -ους, τό, *weight*
βαρύς (3), *heavy, deep*
βασιλεῑ́ᾱ, *kingdom*
βασίλεια, τά, *palace*
βασίλειος (2), *royal*
βασιλεύς, -εως, ὁ, *king*
βασιλεύω, *rule, reign*
βιβλίον, *book*
βίος, *life*
βοήθεια, *aid*
Βοιωτίᾱ, *Boeotia*, an interior division of Greece
Βοιώτιος (3), *Boeotian, of Boeotia*
βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.), *deliberate*
βουλεύω, *plan*
βουλή, (1) *will, counsel*, (2) *council*
βούλομαι (dep.), *wish*
βραδύς (3), *slow*
βραχύς (3), *short*

Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό, *milk*
γάρ, *for*
γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ, *stomach*
γένος, γένους, τό, *race, kin*
γέρας, γέρως, τό, *gift of honor*
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, *old man*
γέφῡρα, *bridge*
γεωργός, *farmer*, lit. *earth-worker*
γῆ, *earth*
γῆρας, γήρως, τό, *old age*
γιγᾶς, -αντος, ὁ, *giant*
γίγνομαι (dep.), *become*
γιγνώσκω, *learn to know, recognize*
γλυκύς (3), *sweet*
γλῶσσα, *tongue*
γνώμη, *opinion*
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ, *sire, progenitor*; pl. γονεῖς, *parents*
γόνυ, -ατος, τό, *knee*
γράμμα, -ατος, τό, *writing, letter*
γράμματα (pl.), *writings, letters*
γραμματικός (3), *grammatical*
γραπτέος (3), *must be written, one must write*
γραῦς, γρᾱός, ἡ, *old woman*
γραφή, *writing, Scripture*
γράφω, *write*
Γρύλλος, *Gryllus*, an Athenian, father of Xenophon
γυμνάζω, *exercise*

γυμνάσιον, *gymnasium*
γυμναστική, *gymnastics*
γυμνής, -ῆτος, ὁ, *light-armed soldier*
γυμνός (3), *naked*
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ, *woman, wife*
γωνιᾶ, *corner, angle*

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, *deity*
δαπανάω, *spend money*
δαρεικός, *daric*, a Persian gold coin
Δαρεῖος, *Darius*
δασμός, *tribute*
δέ, *but*
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.), *show myself*
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.), *manifest*
δείκνυμι, *I show*
δεῖπνον, *evening meal, supper, dinner*
δέκα, *ten*
δέκατος (3), *tenth*
Δελφοί, *Delphi*, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus
δένδρον, *tree*
δεσμός, *chain*
δεσμώτης, *prisoner*
δεσπότης, *master*
δεύτερος (3), *second*
δέχομαι (dep.), *receive*
(δέω) δεῖ, ἔδει, *is (was) necessary*
δή, *now, indeed, in particular, just*
δηλόω, *make manifest*
δημαγωγός, *demagogue*
δῆμος, *people*
διά, *through*
δια-βαίνω, *cross*
δια-βάλλω, *slander*, lit. *throw across*
διάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *crossing*
δια-βατέος (3), *must be crossed, one must cross*

δι-άγω, *lead* or *carry through, pass through*
δια-δίδωμι, *distribute*
δια-τηρέω, *preserve*
δια-τίθημι, *place in order, arrange, dispose*
διάφορος (2), *different*
διδάσκαλος, *teacher*
διδάσκω, *teach*
διδαχή, *teaching, doctrine*
δίδωμι, *give*
δι-έρχομαι, *come* or *go through*
δίκαιος (3), *just*
δικαιοσύνη, *justice*
δικαίως, *justly*
δίκτυον, *net*
διψάω, *thirst*
διώκω, *pursue*
δόγμα, -ατος, τό, *opinion, dogma*
δοκεῖ, ἐδόκει, *it seems* (*seemed*) *best*
δόξα, *opinion, glory*
δόρυ, -ατος, τό, *spear*
δουλεύω, *be slave*
δοῦλος, *slave*
δουλόω, *enslave*
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ, *dragon*
δρόμος, *course, race-course*
δύναμαι (dep.), *be able*
δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power*
δύο, *two*
δώδεκα, *twelve*
δῶρον, *gift*

E

ἐάν, ἤν, *if*
ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*
ἕβδομος (3), *seventh*
Ἑβραῖος (3), *Hebrew*
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.), *near*
ἐγώ, *I*
ἐθέλω, *wish, be willing*

εἰ, *if*
εἶδον (2 aor.), *I saw*
εἶδος, εἴδους, τό, *form, appearance, kind*
εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ, *image, likeness*
εἰ μή, *if not, unless*
εἰμί, *I am*
εἶπον (2 aor.), *I said*
εἴρηκα (pf.), *I have said*
εἰρήνη, *peace*
εἷς, μιᾶ, ἕν, *one*
εἰς, *into*
εἰσ-βάλλω, *invade*
ἐκ, ἐξ, *out, out of*
ἕκαστος (3), *each*
ἐκ-βάλλω, *cast out, banish*
ἐκ-δίδωμι, *give forth*, of rivers *empty*
ἐκεῖ, *there*
ἐκεῖνος (3), *that, he*
ἐκκλησιᾶ, *assembly, church*
ἐκ-πίπτω, *fall out of, be deprived of, be exiled*
ἕκτος (3), *sixth*
ἑκών, -οῦσα, -όν, *willing*, usually translated *willingly*
ἐλαύνω, *drive, march*
ἐλαφρός (3), *light*
ἐλευθερίᾱ, *freedom*
ἐλεύθερος (3), *free*
ἐλευθερόω, *free*
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*
Ἕλληνες, -ήνων, *Hellenes, Greeks*
Ἑλλησποντιακός (3), *Hellespontian, lying along the Hellespont*
Ἑλλήσποντος, *Hellespont*
ἕλος, -ους, τό, *marsh*
ἐλπίζω, *hope*
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *hope*
ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself*
ἐμός (3), *my*
ἐν, *in*
ἐνδόξως, *gloriously*
ἕνεκα, *because of*
ἐννέα, *nine*
ἐν-οικέω, *inhabit*
ἐνταῦθα, *there, then*
ἐντεῦθεν, *thence*
ἐν-τίθημι, *place upon, place in*
ἐν ᾧ (adv. conj.), *while*, lit. *in what time*
ἕξ, *six*
ἐξ-άγω, *lead out*
ἐξ-αιτέω, *ask from, beg off*
ἐξ-ελαύνω, *march forth, advance*
ἔξεστι, *it is possible*
ἔξοδος, ἡ, *going out, Exodus*
ἄνευ, *without*
ἐπεί (adv. conj.), *when, as*
ἐπ-είμι, *be upon, be over*
ἐπί, *upon*
ἐπί (w. dat. of pers.), *in power of*
ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against*
ἐπιβουλή, *plot*
ἐπι-κρύπτω, *conceal*
ἐπι-μελέομαι, *take care of*
ἐπίσταμαι (dep.), *know*
ἐπιστολή, *letter*
ἐπιτήδεια, n. pl., *provisions*
ἐπι-τίθεμαι, *attack*
ἐπι-τίθημι, *place upon*
ἐπιφάνεια, *appearance*
ἔπος, ἔπους, τό, *word*; pl. often, *epic poetry*
ἑπτά, *seven*
ἐργάτης, *workman*
ἔργον, *work*
ἐρίζω, *quarrel*
ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ, *strife*
Ἐριφύλη, *Eriphylé*
ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ, *interpreter*
Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes*
ἔρχομαι, *come* or *go*

ἐρωτάω, *ask*
ἔστι, *it is permitted*
ἔσχατος (3), *extreme*
ἔσω, εἴσω, *within*
ἑταῖρος, *comrade*
ἔτι, *yet, still*
ἔτι νέος ὤν, *while still a youth*
ἑτοιμάζω, *prepare, made ready*
ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*
εὖ, *well*
εὐαγγέλιον, *gospel*, lit. *good tidings*
εὐγενής (2), *well-born, noble*
εὐδαίμων (2), *prosperous*
εὐθύς, *straightway*
εὔνοια, *good-will*
Εὔξεινος (2), *Euxine*
εὖ πάσχειν, *be well treated*
εὑρίσκω, *find*
εὖρος, εὔρους, τό, *breadth*
εὐρύς (3), *broad*
εὔχομαι (dep.), *pray, vow*
Ἐφέσιος (3), *Ephesian*
ἐχθρός (3), *hostile* (of private enmity)
ἔχω, *have*

Z

ζάω, *live*
ζητέω, *ask after, seek for*
ζυγόν, *yoke*

H

ἤ, *or ;* w. comparatives, *than*
ἡγέομαι (dep.), (1) *lead*, (2) *consider*
ἡδέως, *gladly, sweetly*
ἤδη, *already*
ἥδομαι (dep.), *be glad, rejoice*
ἡδύς (3), *sweet*
ἦλθον, *I came*
ἥλιος, *sun*
ἧμαι (dep.), *sit*
ἡμεῖς, *we*
ἡμέρᾱ, *day*
ἡμέτερος (3), *our*
ἦν, *I was, he was*
Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, ὁ, *Heracles*, national hero of Greece
ἥρως, ἥρωος, ὁ, *hero*
ἥσυχος (2), *quiet*
ἡττάομαι (dep.), *be worsted*

Θ

θάλασσα, *sea*
θάνατος, *death*
θαυμάζω, *wonder, admire*
θεός, *god*
Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermopylae*
θέρος, θέρους, τό, *summer*
θῆλυς (3), *female*
θηρεύω, *hunt*
θής, θητός, ὁ, *serf*
θίβη, *ark* (Hebrew word)
θνῄσκω (comm. ἀπο-θνῄσκω), *die*
Θουκυδίδης, *Thucydides*
Θρᾷξ, -κος, ὁ, *Thracian*
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, *hair*
θύελλα, *gust, tempest*
θῡμός, *soul, passion, feeling*
θύω, *sacrifice* (a victim)

I

ἵεμαι, (1) *charge*, (2) *hasten*, (3) *desire*
ἱερεύς, -εώς, ὁ, *priest*
ἱερός (3), *sacred, hallowed*
ἵημι, *send*
Ἰθάκη, *Ithaca*, island-realm of Ulysses
ἱκανός (3), *sufficient, competent*
ἱκνέομαι (dep.), *come*
Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ, *Iliad*
ἱμάτιον, *mantle, outer garment*

ἵνα, *in order that*
ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ, *horseman*
ἱππο-πόταμος, *river-horse*
ἵππος, *horse*
Ἰσσοί, *Issi* or *Issus*
ἵστημι, *set*
ἱστορίᾱ, *history*
ἱστοριο-γράφος, *historian*
ἰσχῡρός (3), *strong*
ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ, *strength*
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, *fish*
Ἰωάννης, *John*
Ἰωνικός (3), *Ionian*

K

κάθ-ημαι (dep.), *sit down, encamp*
καθ-ίστημι, *establish*, lit. *set down*, intrans. *become established*
καί, *and, also*
καί—καί, τε—καί, *both—and*
καιρός, *time, specified time*
Καῖσαρ, -αρος, *Caesar*
κακός (3), *bad, cowardly*
κακῶς πάσχω, *be badly treated*
καλέω, *call, summon*
κάλλος, -οῦς, τό, *beauty*
καλός (3), *beautiful, comely*
καλῶς, *well*, lit. *beautifully*
Καλυψώ, -οῦς, ἡ, *Calypso*
Καστωλός, *Castōlus*, a plain in Western Asia Minor
κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *descent*
κατ-άγω, *restore, re-instate*, lit. *lead down*
κατα-κόπτω, *cut to pieces*
κατα-λαμβάνω, *overtake, find*
κατα-λύω, *loose and let down, destroy, dissolve*; with πόλεμον understood, *end hostilities, come to terms*
κατα-νοέω, *take note of*
κατα-ντικρύς, *opposite*
κατα-πράττω, *do completely, accomplish*
κατα-σκοπεύω, *watch closely*
κατα-τίθημι, *put down, deposit*
κατα-χρίω, *smear over*
κάτω, *down, below, low*
κεῖμαι (dep.), (1) *lie*, (2) *be placed*
κελεύω, *command*
κενός (3), *empty, vain*
Κέρβερος, *Cerberus*
κεφαλή, *head*
κῆρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, *herald*
κηρύσσω, *proclaim* (*by herald*)
Κίλικες, -ίκων, ὁ, *Cilicians*
Κιλικιά, *Cilicia*
Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ, *Cimon*
κινδῡνεύω, *incur danger*
κίνδῡνος, *danger*
κλαίω, *weep*
κλάω, *break*
Κλέαρχος, *Clearchus*
κλέπτης, *thief, brigand*
κλέπτω, *steal*
κλῖμαξ, -ακος, ἡ, *ladder, staircase*
κλοπή, *theft*
κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief*
κνημῖδες, -ῖδων, αἱ, *greaves*
Κολοσσαί, *Colossae*
Κορσώτη, *Corsotē*
κοῦφος (3), *light*
κρατέω, *be master of* (with gen.)
κρᾶτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, *mixing-bowl*, in which wine was mixed with water
κρέμαμαι (dep.), *hang, be suspended*
Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *Cretan*
κρίνω, *distinguish, decide, judge*
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, *decision, trial*
κριτής, *judge*
Κροῖσος, *Croesus*, King of Lydia

κρύπτω, *hide*
κτάομαι (dep.), *acquire*
κτείνω (comm. ἀπο-κτείνω), *kill*
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, *possession*
Κύδνος, *Cydnus*
Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ, *Cyclops*
Κύριος, *Lord*
Κῦρος, *Cyrus*
κύων, κυνός, ὁ and ἡ, *dog, hound*
κωλύω, *hinder*
κώμη, *village*
Κωνσταντινούπολις, *Constantinople*

Λ

λαμβάνω, *take*
λανθάνω, *escape notice*
λέγω, *call, say*
λείπω, *leave*
Λευί (indeclin.), *Levi* (Hebrew word)
Λεωνίδας, *Leonidas*, hero of Thermopylae
Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἡ, *Leto* (Lat. Latona)
λίθος, *stone*
λίμνη, *lake*
λῖμός, *hunger, famine*
λόγος, *word, narrative*
λοιμός, *pestilence*
λοιπόν, *henceforth*
λοιπός (3), *remaining*
λούω, *wash*
Λυδία, *Lydia*, division in Western Asia Minor
λύομαι (dir. m.), *loose myself*
λύομαι (indir. m.), *ransom*
λύω, *loose, destroy*

M

μάθημα, -ατος, τό, *lesson*
μαθητής, *learner, scholar*
Μαίανδρος, *Maeander*
μάκαρ (1), *blessed*
μακάριος (3), *blessed*
μακρόθεν, *from afar off*
μακρός (3), *long*
μάλα, *very, exceedingly*
μάλιστα, *most*
μᾶλλον, *more*
μανθάνω, *learn*
Μάσκας, *Mascas*
μάχη, *battle*
μαχητέος (3), *one must fight*
μάχομαι (dep.), *fight*
Μεγαρεύς, -έως, *Megarian*
μέγας (3), *great*
μέλαν, -ανος, τό, *ink*
μέλας (3), *black*
μέλι, -ιτος, τό, *honey*
μέλλω, *intend*
μέλος, μέλους, τό, (1) *limb, member*, (2) *song*
μέν—δέ, (—)—*but*
μέντοι, *however*
μένω, *remain*
μέρος, μέρους, τό, *part*
μέσον, *center*
μέσος (3), *middle*
μετά, *amid*
μετα-πέμπομαι, *summon*
μετα-πέμπω, *send after*
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, *after Easter*
μέτρον, *measure*
μέχρι, *up to, until*
μή, *not*
μῆκος, μήκους, τό, *length*
μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*
μήποτε, *never*
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*
Μητροπολίτης, *Metropolitan*, title of bishops of certain cities of importance

μικρός (3), *small*
Μιλήσιος (3), *Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus*
Μίλητος, ἡ, *Miletus*, important Greek city of Asia Minor
Μιλτιάδης, *Miltiades*
μισθός, *pay*
μισθοφόρος, *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
μισθόω, *hire*
μνᾶ, *mina* (sum of money, about $17)
μονή, (1) *staying*, (2) *mansion*
μόνον, *only*
μόνος (3), *sole, only*
μοῦσα, *muse*
μύριοι (3), *ten thousand*

N

νᾱός, *temple*
ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*
ναύτης, *sailor*
νεᾱνίᾱς, *youth*
νεκρός (3), *dead*
νέος (3), *new*
νεφέλη, *cloud*
νῆσος, ἡ, *island*
νίζω, *wash*
νῑκάω, *be victor, conquer*
νίκη, *victory*
Νῑκομήδεια, *Nicomedia*, city in Bithynia
νομίζω, (1) *consider*, (2) *think*
νόμος, *law*
νόστος, *return*
νοῦς, *mind*
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*

Ξ

Ξενίᾱς, *Xenias*, one of Cyrus's generals
ξένος, (1) *stranger*, (2) *guest-friend*
Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, *Xenophon*, author of the Anabasis
ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword*, straight and often double-edged

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*
ὄγδοος (3), *eighth*
ὅδε, *this* (*one*)
ὁδός, ἡ, *way*
Ὀδυσσεία, *Odyssey*
Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως, ὁ, *Odysseus, Ulysses*
οἶδα, *I know*
οἴκαδε, *homeward*
οἰκέω, *dwell*
οἴκημα, -τος, τό, *room*
οἰκίᾱ, *house*
οἴκοι, adv., *at home*
οἰκούμενος (3), *inhabited*
οἶνος, *wine*
οἴομαι (dep.) *think*
ὀιστός, *arrow*
ὀκτώ, *eight*
ὀλίγος (3), *little, few*
ὄλλυμαι (dir. m.), *perish*
ὄλλῡμι, *destroy*
ὁ μέν—ὁ δέ, *the one—the other*
ὀνίνημι, *profit, benefit*
ὀνόματα (n. pl.), *names*
ὀξύς (3), *sharp*
ὅπλα, *arms*
ὁπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier*
ὅπλον, *utensil, piece of armor*
ὁπόσος (3), *as much as*, pl. *as many as*
ὅπου, *where*
ὅπως, *in order that, in what way*
ὅρκος, *oath*

ὁρμάω, *urge, rush;* midd. often *start from*
ὁρμέω, *be moored*
ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ, *bird, fowl*
ὄρνυμαι (dir. m.), *arise*
ὀρνῦμι, *rouse, stir up*
ὄρος, ὄρους, τό, *mountain*
ὁρῶ, *see*
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which*
ὅσος (3), *as great as*, pl. *as many as*
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, *whoever, whichever*
ὀστοῦν, *bone*
ὅτε, *when, as*
ὅτι, *that, because*
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *no, not*
οὗ, *of himself*
οὗ, *where*
οὐδέ, *but not, nor, not even*
οὐδείς (3), *no one, no*
οὐδέν, *in no respect, not at*
οὐκέτι, *no longer*
οὖν, *therefore*
οὐρά, (1) *tail*, (2) *rear* (of army)
οὐρανός, *sky, heaven*
οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*
οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*
Οὔτις, *Nobody*
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, he*
οὕτω, οὕτως, *thus* (as precedes)
ὄψις, -εως, ἡ, *countenance*

Π

παιδίον, *child*
παίζω, *play*
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ and ἡ, *boy* or *girl*
πατάω, *strike*
παλαιός (3), *old*
πάλη, *wrestling*
πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*
παντοῖος (3), *of every sort*
πάντως, *wholly, by all means, certainly*
παρά, *by the side of*
παρ-αγγέλλω, *give orders to*
παρα-γίγνομαι (dep.), *become present, report for duty*
παράδεισος, *park*
παρα-δίδωμι, *hand over*
παρα-λαμβάνω, *receive from*
παρα-πορεύομαι, *proceed along by*
παρασάγγης, *parasang, league* (3½ miles)
παρασκευή, *preparation*
πάρ-ειμι, *be present*
παρ-έρχομαι, *pass along, pass by*
παρ-έχω, *furnish*
Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ, *Parthenon*, temple of Athena
Παρράσιος (3), *Parrhasian, of Parrhasia*, a town of Arcadia
Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἡ, *Parysatis*, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus
πᾶς (3), *all*
Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ, *Pasion*, general of Cyrus
πάσχω ὑπό τινος, *be treated by any one*
πάσχω, *suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment*
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *fatherland*
πατρώιος (3), *paternal*
Παῦλος, *Paul*
παύομαι (dir. m.), *cease from*
παύω, *arrest*
πιέζω, *press*
πείθομαι (dir. m.), *obey*
πείθω, *persuade*
πεινάω, *hunger*
πειράομαι (dep.), *try*

πειστέος (3), *one must obey*
Πελοποννήσιος (3), *Peloponnesian*
Πέλται, *Peltae*, city in Asia Minor
πελταστής, *light-armed soldier*
πέμπτος (3), *fifth*
πέμπω, *send*
πένης (2), *poor*
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *five hundred*
πέντε, *five*
πέρᾱν, *on farther side of*
περί, *about*
περι-γίγνομαι (dep.), *become superior to*
περι-μένω, *wait for*
περίπατος, *stroll, promenade*
περι-ρρέω, *flow about*
Πέρσης, *Persian*
πέτρᾱ, *rock*
Πηνελόπη, *Penelope*, wife of Ulysses
πῆχυς, -εως, ὁ, *cubit*
πικρός (3), *bitter*
πίμπλημι, *fill*
Πισίδαι, *Pisidians, of Pisidia*, a mountainous district of Asia Minor
πίσσα, *pitch*
πιστεύω, *trust*
πίστις, -εως, ἡ, *faith*
πιστός (3), *faithful, trusty*
πίων (2), *fat*
πλεθριαῖος (3), *of a plethrum*
πλέθρον, *plethrum* (101 ft.)
πλήν, *except*
πλήρης (2), *full*
πλήσιον, *near*
πλοῖον, *transport*
πλούσιος (3), *rich*
ποιέω, *make*
ποιητέος (3), *must be done, one must do*
ποιμήν, -ενος, ὁ, *shepherd*
πολεμέω, *wage war*
πολέμιος (3), *warlike, hostile*
πόλεμος, *war*
πολιορκέω, *besiege*
πόλις, -εως, ἡ, *city*
πολῑτεία, *commonwealth*
πολίτης, *citizen*
πολῑτικός (3), *political*
πολλάκις, *often*
πολλὰ πάσχω, *suffer much*
πολύς (3), *much*, pl. *many*
πονηρός (3), *bad, worthless*
πόνος, *toil, labor*
πορεύομαι (dir. midd.), *proceed*
πορευτέος (3), *one must march*
πορεύω, *carry*
πορίζομαι (indir. m.), *I provide myself with*
πορίζω, *furnish, provide*
πόσος (3), *how much?* pl. *how many?*
ποταμός, *river*
πότε, *when?*
ποτόν, *drink*
ποῦ, *where?*
πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*
πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό, *thing*
πράγματα παρέχω, *furnish trouble*
πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ, *action*
πρέσβεις, *ambassadors*
πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (3), *older, oldest;* the positive πρέσβυς is chiefly used as subst., *old man, ambassador*
πρίν, *before*
πρό, *before, for*
προ-αισθάνομαι, *perceive beforehand*
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present arms*

πρόγονος, *progenitor, ancestor*
προ-δίδωμι, *betray*
προδότης, *traitor*
προ-ίστημι, (1) trans. *set before, put in command*, (2) intrans. *stand before, command*
πρός, *confronting*
προσ-ελαύνω, *march toward*
προσ-έχω, *attend*
πρόσθεν, *before, sooner*
προσ-τίθημι, *put to, add to*; midd. *accede to*
πρότερος (3), *former*
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ, *pretext*
πρῶτος (3), *first*
πτερόεις (3), *winged*
πτωχός (3), *poor*
πυγμή, *boxing*
Πυθαγόρᾱς, *Pythagoras*
πύλη, *gate*
Πύραμος, *Pyramus*
πωλέω, *sell*
πῶς, *how?*

P

ῥᾴδιος (3), *easy*
ῥέω, *flow*
ῥητορικός (3), *rhetorical*
ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ, *orator*
ῥίζα, *root*
ῥίπτω, *throw*
ῥόδον, *rose*
Ῥόδος, ἡ, *Rhodes*

Σ

σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, *trumpet*
σαλπίζω, *blow trumpet*
Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, *Sardis*
σατράπης, *satrap*, title of Persian governor
σαφής (2), *clear*
σαφῶς, *clearly*
σεαυτοῦ, *of thyself*
σήμερον, *to-day*
σῑγή, *silence*
Σίμων, *Simon*
σῖτος, pl. σῖτα, *grain, food*
σιωπάω, *be silent*
σκηνή, *tent*
σκῆπτρον, *sceptre*
σκιά, *shadow*
Σκύθης, *Scythian*
σός (3), *thy (your)*
Σοφαίνετος, *Sophaenetus*, one of Cyrus's generals
σοφίᾱ, *wisdom*
σοφός (3), *wise*
σοφῶς, *wisely*
Σπάρτη, *Sparta*
σπένδω, *pour out (as libation)*
σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή, *truce*
σπονδὰς ποιοῦμαι, *conclude a truce*
σπονδή, *libation*
στάδιον, *stadium, furlong* (606 ft.)
στάδιοι pl. of foregoing, *stadia*
σταθμός, (1) *station*, (2) *day's march*
στάσις, -εως, ἡ, *faction*
στατέος (3), *must be placed, one must place*
στέλλω, *send*
στέργω, *love* (feel natural affection)
στέφανος, *crown*
στόλος, *armament*
στόμα, -ατος, τό, (1) *mouth*, (2) *van* (of army)
στράτευμα, *army*
στρατεύομαι (dep.), *make expedition, take the field*
στρατηγός, *general*
στρατιά, *army*

στρατιώτης, *soldier*
Στυμφάλιος (3), *Stymphalian, of Stymphalus*, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia
σύ, *thou*, (*you*)
συγ-γίγνομαι, *come to be with, become acquainted with* (w. dat.)
συγ-γραφεύς, -εως, ὁ, *author, writer*
συγ-γράφω, *recount* (*as historian*)
συλ-λαμβάνω, *apprehend, arrest*
συλ-λέγω, *collect*
συλλογή, *collection, levy*
συμ-βάλλω, *throw together;* midd. often *contribute*
συμ-βουλεύομαι (indir. midd.), *get counsel, consult with*
συμ-βουλεύω, *counsel, give counsel*
συμ-πράττω, *co-operate with* (w. dat.)
σύν, *with*
συν-αλλάττω, *exchange;* in pass. often *become reconciled*
συν-έρχομαι, *come together*
συν-τίθεμαι, *agree*
συν-τίθημι, *put together;* midd. *agree on, conclude*
Σύρος, *Syrian*
συ-στρατεύομαι, *make an expedition with* (w. dat.)
σχεδόν, *almost*
σχολή, (1) *leisure*, (2) *school*
σῴζω, *save*
σῶμα, -ατος, τό, *body*
σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, *saviour*
σώφρων (2), *discreet*

T

τάξις, -εως, ἡ, *faction*
ταῦρος, *bull*
τάφος, *tomb*
ταχέως, *quickly*
ταχύς (3), *quick, swift*
τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, *wall*
τε—καί, *both—and*
τελευταῖος (3), *last, final*
τελευτάω, (1) *end*, (2) *die*
τελευτή, *end*
τελέω, *complete*
τέλος, τέλους, τό, *end*
τηρέω, *keep, observe*
τέσσαρες (2), *four*
τέταρτος (3), *fourth*
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, *four thousand*
τέχνη, *art*
τί, *what? why?*
τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, lit. *place one's arms* (on ground); hence, *ground arms, halt*
τίθημι, *put, place*
τίκτω, *beget, bring forth*
τῑμάω, *honor*
τῑμή, *honor*
τίμιος (3 and 2), *valued, precious*
τίς, τί, *who? what?*
τις, τι, *some, any*
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap, a dangerous foe of the Greeks
τόξον, *bow*
τοξότης, *bow-man*
τόπος, *place*
τότε, *then*
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, *wound*
τρεῖς, τρία, *three*
τρέφω, *nourish, foster, maintain*
τρέχω, *run*
τριάκοντα, *thirty*
τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *three hundred*
τριήρης (2), *three-banked;* also subst. *trireme*

τρίτος (3), *third*
τροφή, *maintenance, support*
τυγχάνω, *happen, chance*
τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *absolute power, tyranny*

Υ

ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ, *wanton arrogance*
ὑγιής (2), *healthy*
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*
υἱός, *son*
ὑλήεις (3), *wooded*
ὑμεῖς, *you*
ὑμέτερος (3), *your*
ὑπ-άρχω, (1) *begin*, (2) *begin service of any kind, aid*
ὕπνος, *sleep*
ὑπό, *under*; w. pass. verb, *by*
ὑποζύγιον, *pack-animal*
ὑπ-οπτεύω, *suspect*
ὑποψία, *suspicion*
ὕστερος (3), *later*
ὑψηλός (3), *lofty*
ὕψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*

Φ

φαίνομαι (dir. midd.), *appear*
φαίνω, *show*
Φαλῖνος, *Phalinus*, a Greek in the service of Persian king
Φαραώ (indecl.), *Pharaoh*, title of kings of Egypt
Φαρνάβαζος, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Northern Asia Minor
φέρω, *bear*
φεύγω, *flee*
φημί, *say*
φθάνω, *anticipate*
φιλαργυρία, *love of money*
φιλία, *friendship*
φιλικῶς, *in a friendly manner*
φίλιος (3), *friendly*
φίλος, *friend*
φιλό-σοφος, *philosopher*
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*
φοβέομαι, *fear*
φόβος, *fear*
Φοινίκη, *Phoenician*
φορτίον, *burden*
φρόνημα, -ατος, τό, *spirit, courage*
φρούραρχος, *commander of garrison*
φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, *fugitive*
φυγή, *flight*
φυλακή, *watching, guard*
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, *sentry*
Φύλαξ, *Watch*
φυλάττομαι (indir. midd.), *to be on one's guard against*
φυλάττω, *guard*
φωνή, *voice*
φωνήεις (3), *vocal, speaking*

Χ

χαλεπός (3), *hard*
Χάλος, *Chalus*
χαρίεις (3), *graceful*
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (1) *grace*, (2) *thanks*
χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) *storm*, (2) *winter*
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*
Χειρίσοφος, *Cheirisophus*, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus
Χερρόνησος, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, peninsula north of Hellespont
χράομαι (dep.), *use*
χρή, *it is necessary* or *proper*
χρήματα (ntr. pl.) *money*
χρήσιμος (3), *useful*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*
χρόνος, *time*
χρυσίον, *gold coin, money*
χρῦσός, *gold*
χώρᾱ, *country*

Ψ

Ψάρος, *Psarus*
ψευδής (2), *false*
ψεύδομαι (dep.), *lie*
ψεῦδος, ψεύδους, τό, *lie*
ψῡχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

ὦ, *O!*
ὧδε, *thus* (as follows)
ὥρᾱ, *hour*
ὡς (w. persons only), *to*
ὡς, *as*
ὥστε, *so that*, comm. w. infin.

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀθῡμίᾱ, *despondency*
ἀπο-βάλλω, *throw away*
βαθύς (3), *deep*
δεξιός (3), *right*
εἶμι, *go*
ἕπομαι (dep.), *follow*
Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλοῦς, *Themistocles*
Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*
ναύαρχος, *ship-commander*
ὀφθαλμός, *eye*
πάλιν, *again, back*
πρό-ειμι, *go forward*
προσ-έρχομαι, *come* or *go toward*
τύχη, *chance, Fortune*
ὑπέρ, *in behalf of*
Χριστός, *Christ*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, *δύναμαι* (dep.)
about, *ἀμφί*, w. acc.; am about to, *μέλλω*
Abrocomas, *Ἀβροκόμας*
Abȳdus, *Ἄβῡδος*
accede to, *προσ-τίθεμαι* (midd.), w. dat.
accomplish, *κατα-πράττω*
Achaian, *Ἀχαιός* (3)
Achilles, Achilleus, *Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως*
acorn, *βάλανος, ἡ*
acquire, *κτάομαι* (dep.)
action, act, *πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ*
add to, *προστίθημι*, w. dat.
admire, *ἄγαμαι* (dep.), *θαυμάζω*
advance, *ἐξ-ελαύνω*
advise, *συμ-βουλεύω*
after, *μετά*, w. acc.
after Easter, *μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα*
again, *αὖ*
against, *ἐπί*, w. acc.
age, *αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ*
agree to, *συν-τίθεμαι* (midd.), w. dat.
aid, *βοήθεια*
aid, *ὠφελέω, ὑπ-άρχω*
all, *πᾶς* (3)
alone, *μόνος* (3)
already, *ἤδη*
altogether, *παντάπᾶσι*
always, *ἀεί*
am, *εἰμί*
ambassador, *πρεσβευτής* in sing., pl. *πρέσβεις, -εων*
America, *Ἀμερική*
amid, *μετά*, prep. w. gen. and dat.
among, *ἐν*, w. dat.
ancestor, *πρόγονος*
ancient, *παλαιός* (3)
anciently, *παλαιόν*
and, *καί*
Andrew, *Ἀνδρέᾱς*
announce, *ἀγγέλλω*
answer, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι* (dep.)
anticipate, *φθάνω*
any, *τις, τι*
Apollo, *Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος*
apostle, *ἀπόστολος*
appear, *φαίνομαι* (midd.)
appearance, *εἶδος, -ους, τό*
appoint, *ἀπο-δείκνῡμι*
apprehend, *συλ-λαμβάνω*
Arcadia, *Ἀρκαδίᾱ*

Arcadian, Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ
archer, τοξότης
Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης
Ares, Ἄρης, -εως
Ariaeus, Ἀριαῖος
arm, ὅπλον
arms, ὅπλα.
armament, στόλος
army, στρατιά, στρατός, στράτευμα, -ατος, τό
arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω
arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.)
arrow, ὀιστός
art, τέχνη
Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης
Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ
ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ
Asia, Ἀσία
ask, ἐρωτάω
ask after, ζητέω
ask from, ἐξ-αιτέω
as much as, as many as, ὁπόσος, ὁπόσοι (3)
assembly, ἐκκλησία
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)
Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ
Athens, Ἀθῆναι
athlete, ἀθλητής
at home, οἴκοι
attend to, πρόσ-ἐχω, w. dat.
author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, ὁ
await, περι-μένω

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ὁ
bad, κακός (3)
banish, ἐκ-βάλλω
barbarian, βάρβαρος
battle, μάχη
be, εἰμί
be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
be about to, μέλλω
be at hand, πάρ-ειμι
be away, ἄπ-ειμι
be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
be beaten, ἡττάομαι
be burdened at, ἄχθομαι, w. gen. of cause
be friendly, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω
be glad, ἥδομαι
be grateful, χάριν οἶδα
be present, πάρειμι
be reconciled, passsive of συν-αλλάττω
be silent, σιωπάω
be sick, ἀσθενέω
be treated by any one, πάσχω ὑπό τινος
be troubled at, ἄχθομαι, w. gen. of cause
be upon, ἔπ-ειμι
be victorious, νικάω
be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
be willing, ἐθέλω
bear, φέρω
beast-of-burden, ὑποζύγιον
beautiful, καλός (3)
beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
because of, ἕνεκα, w. gen., διά, w. acc.
become, γίγνομαι
become acquainted, συγ-γίγνομαι
become superior, περι-γίγνομαι
before, πρό, w. gen.
before face of, πρός, w. gen.
beget, τίκτω
begin, ἄρχω, governs gen.
beginning, ἀρχή
being, ὤν, pres. ptc. εἰμί
being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
benefit, ὀνίνημι

besiege, πολιορκέω
betray, προ-δίδωμι
beyond, on other side of, πέρᾱν, w. gen.
bird, ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ
bitter, πικρός (3)
black, μέλας (3)
blessed, μάκαρ (1), μακάριος (3)
blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό
boat, transport, πλοῖον
body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό
Bœotia, Βοιωτίᾱ
Bœotian, Βοιώτιος (3)
bone, ὀστοῦν
book, βιβλίον
both, ἀμφότερος (3)
both—and, τε—καί, καί—καί
bow, τόξον
bowman, τοξότης
boy, παῖς, -δός, ὁ
bread, ἄρτος
breadth, εὖρος, -ους, τό
break, ῥήγνῡμι, κλάω
bridge, γέφῡρα
bring forth, τίκτω
broad, εὐρύς (3)
brother, ἀδελφός
bull, ταῦρος
burden, φορτίον
but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
but not, οὐδέ
by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
call, καλέω (summon), λέγω (name)
Calypso, Καλυψώ, οῦς, ἡ
came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
camp, στρατόπεδον
can, δύναμαι (dep.)
captain, λοχαγός
care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
cargo, φορτίον
carry, φέρω, πορεύω
cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
Castōlus, Καστωλός
cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
center, μέσον
Cerberus, Κέρβερος
chain, δεσμός
Chalus, Χάλος
chance, τυγχάνω
change, ἀλλάττω
charge (on enemy), ἴεμαι (midd.)
Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος
Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἡ
child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
Christ, Χρῑστός
Christian, Χρῑστιανός
church, ἐκκλησίᾱ
Cilicia, Κιλικίᾱ
Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
citizen, πολίτης
city, πόλις, -εως, ἡ, ἄστυ, -εως, τό
claim, ἀξιόω
clear, σαφής (2)
clearly, σαφῶς
cloud, νεφέλη
Colossae, Κολοσσαί
collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
come, ἥκω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι
come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
come through, δι-έρχομαι
come together, συν-έρχομαι
commonwealth, πολῑτείᾱ
companion, ἑταῖρος
competent, ἱκανός (3)
complete, τελέω
conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
conquer, νῑκάω

consider, ἡγέομαι
contest, ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, ἆθλος
Constantinople, Κωνσταντινούπολις, -εως, ἡ
constitution, πολιτεία
consult with, συμ-βουλεύομαι (midd.)
contest, ἆθλος, ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ
contribute, συμ-βάλλομαι (midd.)
co-operate, συμ-πράττω
council, counsel, βουλή
counsel, βουλεύω
countenance, ὄψις, -εως, ἡ
country, χώρᾱ (land), πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ (fatherland)
courage, ἀνδρεία
courageous, ἀνδρεῖος (3)
covetousness, φιλαργυρίᾱ
cow, βοῦς, βοός, ἡ
cowardly, κακός (3)
Cretan, Κρής, -τός, ὁ
Croesus, Κροῖσος
crop, καρπός
cross, διαβαίνω
crossing, διάβασις, -εως, ἡ
cube, κύβος
cubit, πῆχυς, εως, ὁ
custom, νόμος
cut down, κατα-κόπτω
Cyclops, Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ
Cydnus, Κύδνος
Cyrus, Κῦρος

D

danger, κίνδῡνος
Dardanelles, Ἑλλήσποντος
daric, δαρεικός
Darius, Δαρεῖος
date, βάλανος, ἡ
daughter, θυγατήρ, -τρός, ἡ
day, ἡμέρᾱ
daybreak, ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
day's march, σταθμός
dead, νεκρός (3 and subst.)
dear, φίλος (3)
death, θάνατος
declare opinion, ἀπο-φαίνομαι γνώμην
dedicate, ἀνα-τίθημι
deem worthy, ἀξιόω
deep, βαθύς (3)
deity, δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ
deliberate, βουλεύομαι
Delphi, Δελφοί, pl. only
demagogue, δημαγωγός
deposit, κατα-τίθημι
descent, κατάβασις, εως, ἡ
describe, συγ-γράφω
desert, ἀπο-λείπω
desire, ἵεμαι (midd.), w. gen.
destroy, ὄλλῡμι
destroy utterly, ἀπ-όλλῡμι
dice, κύβοι
die (cube), κύβος
dinner, δεῖπνον
disciple, μαθητής
discreet, σώφρων (2)
disgrace, ἀτῑμάζω
dismiss, ἀπο-πέμπω
distinguish, κρῑ́νω
distribute, δια-δίδωμι
distrust, ἀπιστέω
divinity, δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ
do, ποιέω
do completely, κατα-πράττω
doctrine, διδαχή
dogma, δόγμα, -ατος, τό
down, κάτω
dragon, δράκων, -οντος, ὁ
drink, ποτόν
drive into exile, ἐκ-βάλλω
dwell in, οἰκέω and ἐν-οικέω

E

each, ἕκαστος (3), pred. position
ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τό
earth, γῆ
east, ἀνατολή
easy, ῥᾴδιος (3)
edit, ἐκ-δίδωμι
education, παιδεία
eight, ὀκτώ
eighth, ὄγδοος (3)
empty, ἐκ-δίδωμι
end, τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τό
end a war, κατα-λύω πόλεμον
end of, at, ἄκρος (3)
enemy (public), πολέμιος, comm. pl.
enemy (personal), ἐχθρός
England, Ἀγγλία
enslave, δουλόω
Ephesian, Ἐφέσιος (3)
Eriphyle, Ἐριφύλη
escape notice, λανθάνω
establish, καθ-ίστημι
Ethiopian, Αἰθίοψ, -οπος
Europe, Εὐρώπη
Euxine, Εὔξεινος (2)
ever, ἀεί
everywhere, πανταχοῦ
evil, κακόν
exactly, ἀκριβῶς
exceedingly, λίαν
except, ἄνευ, prep. w. gen.
except, unless, εἰ μή, conj.
exercise, γυμνάζω
exists, ἔστι
export, ἐξ-άγω
extreme, ἔσχατος (3)

F

faction, στάσις, -εως, ἡ
faithful, πιστός (3)
fall, πίπτω
fall out of (= be banished), ἐκ-πίπτω
false, ψευδής (2)
falsehood, ψεῦδος, -ους, τό
famine, λιμός
farmer, γεωργός
fat, πίων (2)
father, πατήρ, -ρός
fatherland, πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ
fear, φόβος
fear, be afraid, φοβέομαι
feathered, πτερόεις (3)
feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
feeling, θῡμός
female, θῆλυς (3)
fifth, πέμπτος (3)
fight, μάχομαι
fill, πίμπλημι
find, εὑρίσκω
finger, δάκτυλος
finish, τελευτάω
first, πρῶτος (3)
fish, ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ
five, πέντε
five hundred, πεντακόσιοι (3)
flee, φεύγω
flight, φυγή
float, πλέω
flow, ῥέω
foot, πούς, ποδός, ὁ
for, γάρ
force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ
four, τέσσαρες (2)
fourth, τέταρτος (3)
fountain, κρήνη
fowl, ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ
free, ἐλεύθερος (3)
freedom, ἐλευθερία
friend, φίλος
friendly, φίλιος (3)

friendship, φιλία
from (the side of), παρά, w. gen.
from (away from), ἀπό, w. gen.
from (out of), ἐκ, w. gen.
fruit, καρπός
furnish, παρ-έχω, πορίζω

G

garrison-commander, φρούραρχος
gate, πύλη
gather, ἀθροίζω
gave, I gave, ἔδωκα, 1 aor. δίδωμι
gave, I gave (of my own), ἐδόμην, 2 aor. midd.
general, στρατηγός
gift, δῶρον
girl, παῖς, παιδός, ἡ
give, δίδωμι
give back, ἀπο-δίδωμι
give counsel, συμ-βουλεύω
give forth (empty), ἐκ-δίδωμι
give orders, παρ-αγγέλλω
give over, give up, παρα-δίδωμι
giving, διδούς, pres. ptc. (3)
gladly, ἡδέως
gloriously, ἐνδόξως
go, βαίνω, εἶμι
go away, ἀπο-βαίνω
go through, δια-βαίνω
go up, ἀνα-βαίνω
goat, αἴξ, αἰγός, ὁ and ἡ
god, Θεός
gold, χρῦσός
gold coin, χρῦσίον
gone, be gone, οἴχομαι
good, ἀγαθός (3)
good-will, εὔνοια
gospel, εὐαγγέλιον
grace, χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
graceful, χαρίεις (3)
grain, σῖτος, pl. σῖτα
grammar, γραμματική
grammatical, γραμματικός (3)
great, μέγας (3)
greater, μείζων (2)
greaves, κνημῖδες, -ων, αἱ
Greece, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ
Greek, Ἑλληνικός (3)
Greeks, Ἕλληνες, -ων
greet, ἀσπάζομαι (dep.)
ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα
Gryllus, Γρύλλος
guard, φυλάττω
guard (one's self), φυλάττομαι
guest-friend, ξένος
gust, θύελλα

H

Hades, Ἅιδης
hair, θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ
half, ἥμισυς (3)
halt, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα
hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἡ
hand over, παρα-δίδωμι
hang, κρέμαμαι (dep.)
happen, τυγχάνω
hard, χαλεπός (3)
have, ἔχω
have at hand, παρ-έχω
he, when not emphatic, sufficiently implied in the verb
head, κεφαλή
hear, ἀκούω
heaven, οὐρανός
heavy, βαρύς (3)
heavy-armed soldier, ὁπλίτης
Hellas, Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ
Hellespont, Ἑλλήσποντος
Hellespontian, Ἑλλησποντιακός (3)
height, ἄκρον
hide, ἐπι-κρύπτω
high, ὑψηλός (3)

height, ὕψος, ὕψους, τό
hired-man, θής, θητός, ὁ
hired soldier, μισθοφόρος, ξένος
historian, ἱστοριογράφος
history, ἱστορίᾱ
hold, ἔχω
homeward, οἴκαδε
honey, μέλι, -ιτος, τό
honor, τῑμή, τῑμάω
hope, ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, ἐλπίζω
horn, κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό
horse, ἵππος
horseman, ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ
hostile, πολέμιος (3)
house, οἰκίᾱ, οἶκος
how? πῶς;
however, μέντοι
how great? how much? πόσος; (3)
how many? πόσοι; (3)
hunger, λῑμός
hunt, θηρεύω

I

I, ἐγώ
if, ἐάν, w. subj.; εἰ, w. indic. and opt.
Iliad, Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ
illegality, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
image, εἰκών, -ονος, ἡ
immortal, ἀθάνατος (2)
in, ἐν, w. dat.
inedited, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
in friendly manner, φιλικῶς
inhabit, οἰκέω, ἐν-οικέω
inhabited, οἰκούμενος (3)
ink, μέλαν, -ανος, τό
in order that, ἵνα, w. subj. (opt.), sometimes ὅπως w. fut. indic.
in power of, often ἐπί, w. dat. of person
instead of, ἀντί, w. gen.
intend, μέλλω, w. infin.
interpreter, ἑρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ
into, εἰς, w. acc.
invade, εἰσ-βάλλω
Ionian, Ἰώνιος (3)
is, ἐστί
is possible, ἔστι
island, νῆσος, ἡ
Issi or Issus, Ἰσσοί
issue, ἐκ-δίδωμι
Ithaca, Ἰθάκη

J

John, Ἰωάννης
join, ζεύγνῡμι
judge, κριτής
judgment (decision), κρίσις, -εως, η
judgment (opinion), γνώμη
just, δίκαιος (3)
justly, δικαίως

K

keep, τηρέω
keeper, φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ
kill, ἀπο-κτείνω
king, βασιλεύς
kingdom, βασιλείᾱ
knee, γόνυ, -ατος, τό
know, ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα

L

ladder, κλῖμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
lake, λίμνη
last, τελευταῖος (3), ὕστατος (3)
later, ὕστερος (3)
law, νόμος
lay away, ἀπο-τίθημι
lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι (dep.)
lead out, ἐξ-άγω
lead through, δι-άγω
learn, μανθάνω

learner, μαθητής
learn to know, γιγνώσκω
leave, λείπω
left, ἔλιπον, 2 aor. λείπω
leisure, σχολή
length, μῆκος, -ους, τό
Leonidas, Λεωνίδας
lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό
Leto, Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἡ
letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό
letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή
libation, σπονδή
lie, κεῖμαι (dep.)
life, βίος, ψῡχή (vital principle)
light, ἐλαφρός (3), κοῦφος (3)
light-armed soldier, πελταστής
limb μέλος, -ους, τό
live, ζάω
liver, ἧπαρ, -ατος, τό
loaf of bread, ἄρτος
long, μακρός (3)
loose, λύω
Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word
love, φιλέω
love of money, φιλαργυρία
lower world, Ἅιδης
Lycurgus, Λυκοῦργος
Lydia, Λυδία

M

Maeander, Μαίανδρος
maintain, τρέφω
maintenance, τροφή
make, ποιέω
make evident, δηλόω
make expedition, στρατεύομαι (dep.)
make to revolt (lit. rouse up), ἀν-ίστημι
make truce, σπονδὰς ποιοῦμαι
male, ἄρρην (2)
man, ἀνήρ, -δρός (Lat. *vir*), ἄνθρωπος (Lat. *homo*)
manly, ἀνδρεῖος (3)
manifest, δείκνυμαι (midd.)
mansion, μονή
many, πολλοί (3)
march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
master, δεσπότης
master, get mastery of, κρατέω, w. gen.
measure, μέτρον
member, μέλος, -ους, τό
message, ἀγγελία
messenger, ἄγγελος
metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
middle, μέσος (3)
middle (substantive), μέσον
might, ἰσχύς, ύος, ἡ
Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
milk, γάλα, -κτος, τό
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης
mina, μνᾶ
mind, νοῦς
mix, μίγνῡμι
mixing-bowl, κρᾱτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ
money, χρήματα, pl. of χρῆμα
monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ
more, πλείων (2), adj., μᾶλλον, adv.
more—than, μᾶλλον—ἤ
more clearly, σαφέστερον
more gladly, ἥδιον
more quickly, θᾶττον
more truly, ἀληθέστερον
more wisely, σοφώτερον
moor, ὁρμέω
mother, μήτηρ, -τρός
mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, πλεῖστος (3), adj., μάλιστα, adv.
most clearly, σαφέστατα
most gladly, ἥδιστα
most quickly, τάχιστα
most truly, ἀληθέστατα
most wisely, σοφώτατα
mountain, ὄρος, ὄρους, τό
much, πολύς (3)
muse, μοῦσα
must, δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστίν
my, ἐμός (3)
myself (of myself), ἐμαυτοῦ, ἐμαυτῆς

N

name, ὄνομα, -ατος, τό
near, ἐγγύς, w. gen.
near, παρά, w. dat.
necessary (is necessary), δεῖ
necessity, ἀνάγκη
neither—nor, οὔτε—οὔτε
net, δίκτυον
never, οὔποτε, μήποτε
new, νέος (3)
Nicomedia, Νῑκομήδεια
night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ
nine, ἐννέα
ninth, ἔνατος (3)
no, no one, οὐδείς (3)
no longer, οὐκέτι
not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ and μή
not even, οὐδέ
nothing, no thing, οὐδέν
notice, κατα-νοέω
nourish, τρέφω
now, δή

O

O, ὦ
oath, ὅρκος
obey, πείθομαι (midd.)
observe, τηρέω
Odysseus, Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως
Odyssey, Ὀδυσσεία
of every sort, παντοῖος (3)
often, πολλάκις
old, παλαιός (3)
old age, γῆρας, γήρως, τό
older, oldest, πρεσβύτερος (3), πρεσβύτατος (3)
old man, γέρων, -οντος
old woman, γραῦς, γρᾱός, ἡ
one, εἷς, μία, ἕν
only, μόνον
opinion, γνώμη
opposite, καταντικρύς, w. gen.
or, ἤ
orator, ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ
order, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
orient, ἀνατολή
other, ἄλλος (3)
our, ἡμέτερος (3)
out of, ἐκ, ἐξ
out of sight, ἀφανής (2)
overtake, κατα-λαμβάνω
ox, βοῦς, βοός, ὁ

P

palace, βασίλεια, ntr. pl.
parasang, παρασάγγης
parent, γονεύς, -έως
park, παράδεισος
part, μέρος, -ους, τό
Parthenon, Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ
Parysatis, Παρύσατις, -ιδος
Pasion, Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ
pass along, παρ-έρχομαι
pass through, δι-άγω
passion, θῡμός
Paul, Παῦλος
pay, μισθός

pay, ἀπο-δίδωμι
peace, εἰρήνη
Peleus, Πήλευς, -εως
Peloponnesus, Πελοπόννησος, ἡ
Peloponnesian, Πελοποννήσιος (3)
Peltae, Πέλται
Penelope, Πηνελόπη
perceive, αἰσθάνομαι, w. gen.
perceive beforehand, προ-αισθάνομαι, w. gen.
Persian, Πέρσης
Persian, Περσικός (3)
persuade, πείθω
persuasion, πειθώ, οῦς, ἡ
pestilence, λοιμός
Phalinus, Φαλῖνος
Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος
philosopher, φιλόσοφος
Phoenicia, Φοινίκη
pitch, πίσσα
place, τίθημι
place, τόπος
placed, I placed, ἔθηκα, 1 aor. τίθημι
place away, ἀπο-τίθημι
place in, ἐν-τίθημι
place in order, δια-τίθημι
place upon, ἐπι-τίθημι
plain, πεδίον
play, παίζω
pleasing, χαρίεις (3)
plethrum, πλέθρον
plethrum, of a plethrum, πλεθριαῖος (3)
plot, ἐπιβουλή
plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω, w. dat.
plunder, ἁρπάζω
point out, δείκνῡμι
political, πολῑτικός (3)
political opponent, ἀντιστασιώτης
poor, πτωχός (3), πένης (2)
Poseidon, Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος
possession, κτῆμα, -ατος, τό
possible, is possible, ἔστι, ἔξεστι
pray, εὔχομαι
precious, τίμιος (3)
preoccupy, προ-λαμβάνω
preparation, παρασκευή
prepare against, ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω
present arms, προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα
pretext, πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ
press, πιέζω
priest, ἱερεύς, -έως
prisoner, δεσμώτης
prize, ἆθλον (in contest), γέρας, γέρως, τό (gift of honor)
proclaim, κηρύσσω
procure, πορίζω
prodigy, τέρας, -ατος, τό
produce (bear), φέρω
progenitor, πρόγονος
provide, πορίζω
provide one's self with, πορίζομαι
provisions, σῖτος, ἐπιτήδεια, ntr. pl.
Psarus, Ψάρος
pursue, διώκω
put, τίθημι
put down, κατα-τίθημι
put to, προσ-τίθημι
put together, συν-τίθημι
Pyramus, Πύραμος
Pythagoras, Πυθαγόρᾱς

Q

quarrel, ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
quarrel, ἐρίζω
quickly, ταχέως
quickly as possible, ὡς τάχιστα
quiet, ἥσυχος (2)

R

race, γένος, -ους, τό
rain, ὄμβρος
ransom, λύομαι
read, ἀνα-γιγνώσκω
rear (of army), οὐρα, lit. tail
receive, λαμβάνω, δέχομαι (dep.)
receive from, παρα-λαμβάνω
recognize, γιγνώσκω
reign, βασιλεύω
rejoice, χαίρω
remain, μένω
reply, ἀπο-κρίνομαι (dep.)
report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω
report-for-duty, παρα-γίγνομαι (dep.)
return, νόστος
revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι (midd.)
rhetorical, ῥητορικός (3)
Rhodes, Ῥόδος, ἡ
rich, πλούσιος (3)
rise, ὄρνυμαι (dir. midd.)
river, ποταμός
rock, πέτρᾱ
root, ῥίζα
rose, ῥόδον
rouse, ὄρνῡμι
rouse up, ἀν-ίστημι
royal, βασίλειος (2)
rule, ἄρχω, w. gen.
ruler, ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ
run, τρέχω
rush, ὁρμάω

S

sacrifice, θύω
safe, ἀσφαλής (2)
said, I said, εἶπον, 2 aor.
sail, πλέω
sailor, ναύτης
same, ὁ αὐτός (3)
same time with, ἅμα, w. dat.
Sardis, Σάρδεις, -εων
satrap, σατράπης
save, σῴζω
savior, σωτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ
saw, I saw, εἶδον, 2 aor.
say, λέγω, φημί
scepter, σκῆπτρον
Scripture, γραφή
Scythian, Σκύθης
sea, θάλασσα
sea (deep sea), πόντος
second, δεύτερος (3)
secure, ἀσφαλής (2)
see, ὁράω
seek, ζητέω
seems, seems best, δοκεῖ
seemed, seemed best, ἐδόκει, ἔδοξε
seize, ἁρπάζω
selected, ἀπόλεκτος (2)
self, αὐτός (3)
sell, πωλέω
send, πέμπω, ἵημι
send after, μετα-πέμπω
send away, ἀφ-ίημι
send back, ἀπο-πέμπω
sent (I sent), ἧκα, 1 aor. ἵημι
serf, θής, θητός, ὁ
set, ἵστημι
set before, προ-ίστημι
set free, ἐλευθερόω
seven, ἑπτά
seventh, ἕβδομος
shadow, σκιά
sharp, ὀξύς (3)
shepherd, ποιμήν, -ενος, ὁ
shield, ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ
ship, ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ
short, βραχύς (3)
show, δείκνῡμι, φαίνω, δηλόω
show forth, ἀπο-φαίνω

shower, ὄμβρος
sick, ἀσθενής (2)
sick (be sick), ἀσθενέω
silence, σῖγή
silent (be silent), σιωπάω
silver, ἄργυρος
Simon, Σίμων, -ωνος
simple, ἁπλοῦς (3)
since, ἐπεί, conj.
sire, γονεύς, -έως
sister, ἀδελφή
sit, ἧμαι
sit down, κάθ-ημαι
situated, οἰκούμενος (3)
six, ἕξ
sixth, ἕκτος (3)
sky, οὐρανός
slave, δοῦλος
sleep, ὕπνος
small, μῑκρός (3)
snatch, ἁρπάζω
Socrates, Σωκράτης, -ους
soldier, στρατιώτης
some, τις, τι
some—others, οἱ μέν—οἱ δέ
son, υἱός
song, μέλος, -ους, τό
Sophaenetus, Σοφαίνετος
so that, ὥστε
soul, ψῡχή
sounding, φωνήεις (3)
sound trumpet, σαλπίζω
Sparta, Σπάρτη
Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης
speaking, φωνήεις (3)
spear, δόρυ, -ατος, τό
spend (money), δαπανάω
spirit, φρόνημα, -ατος, τό
spring (fountain), κρήνη
stade, στάδιον, pl. στάδιοι
staircase, κλῖμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
stand, ἵσταμαι (midd.)
start (from), ὁρμάομαι (midd.)
statesman, πολῑτικός
station, σταθμός
steal, κλέπτω
still, ἔτι, adv.
stomach, γαστήρ, -ρος, ὁ
stone, λίθος
stood (I stood), ἔστην, 2 aor. ἵστημι
stop (some one else), παύω
stop (myself), παύομαι
storm, χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ
straightway, εὐθύς
stranger, ξένος
strength, ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ
strife, ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ
strike, παίω
stroll, περίπατος
Stymphalian, Στυμφᾶλιος (3)
suddenly, ἐξαίφνης
suffer, πάσχω
suffer much, πολλὰ πάσχω
sufficient, ἱκανός (3)
summer, θέρος, -ους, τό
summon, μετα-πέμπομαι (midd.)
sun, ἥλιος
supper, δεῖπνον
support, τροφή
surrender, παρα-δίδωμι
suspect, ὑπ-οπτεύω
sweet, ἡδύς (3)
swift, ταχύς (3)
sword, ξίφος, -ους, τό
Syrian, Σύρος (3)

T

tail, οὐρα
take, λαμβάνω
targeteer, πελταστής
teach, διδάσκω
teacher, διδάσκαλος

teaching, διδαχή
tempest, θύελλα
temple, νᾱός
ten, δέκα
tent, σκηνή
tenth, δέκατος (3)
ten thousand, μύριοι (3)
than, ἤ after comparatives
thanks, χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ
that (there, yonder), ἐκεῖνος (3)
that (introducing dependent clauses after verbs of saying, etc.), ὅτι or ὡς
that, in order that, ἵνα, w. subj. (opt. after past tenses)
the, ὁ, ἡ, τό
theft, κλοπή
their, αὐτῶν, pred. position
then, τότε
thence, ἐντεῦθεν
there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεί
therefore, οὖν
Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι
thief, κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ
thing, πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό
think, οἴομαι (dep.), νομίζω
third, τρίτος (3)
thirst, διψάω
thirty, τριάκοντα
this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο
this, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε
three, τρεῖς, τρία
through, διά, w. gen.
throw, βάλλω, ῥίπτω
thus (as precedes), οὕτως
thus (as follows), ὧδε
Thucydides, Θουκυδίδης
thy, σός (3)
tidings, ἀγγελίᾱ
time, χρόνος
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, -ους
to-day, σήμερον
toil, πόνος
tomb, τάφος
to (the side of), παρά, w. acc.
to (only with persons), ὡς, w. acc.
tongue, γλῶσσα
top of, at top of, ἄκρος (3)
toward, πρός, w. acc.
training, παιδείᾱ
traitor, προδότης
transgression, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
transport, πλοῖον
treat ill, κακῶς ποιέω
treat well, εὖ ποιέω
treaty, σπονδαί, αἱ
tree, δένδρον
trial, κρίσις, -εως, ἡ
tribute, δασμός
trireme, τριήρης, -ους, ἡ
Trojan, Τρώς, Τρωός, ὁ
troop, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
true, ἀληθής (2)
truly, ἀληθῶς
trumpet, σάλπιγξ, σάλπιγγος, ἡ
trust, πιστεύω
trusty, πιστός (3)
truth, ἀλήθεια
try, πειράομαι (dep.)
twelve, δώδεκα
two, δύο
tyranny, τυραννίς, ἴδος, ἡ
tyrant, τύραννος

U

Ulysses, Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως
under, ὑπό, w. dat. and acc.
unprepared, ἀπαρασκεύος (2)
unpublished, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
until, μέχρι, w. gen.
up, upward, ἄνω
upon, ἐπί, w. dat.

upward road, ἡ ἄνω ὁδός
urge, ὁρμάω
use, χράομαι
useful, χρήσιμος (3 and 2)
usurper, τύραννος

V

van (of army), στόμα, -ατος, τό
vein, φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ
very, μάλα
victory, νίκη
village, κώμη
vine, ἄμπελος, ἡ
virtue, ἀρετή
vocal, φωνήεις (3)
voice, φωνή
vow, εὔχομαι (dep.)

W

wagon, ἅμαξα
walk, βαίνω
wall, τεῖχος, -ους, τό
wantonness, wanton violence, ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ
war, πόλεμος
war with, πολεμέω
ward off, ἀμύνω
warder, watchman, φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ
wash, νίζω
watch, φυλάττω
water, ὕδωρ, -ατος, τό
we, ἡμεῖς
wealth, πλοῦτος
well, εὖ, καλῶς
well-born, εὐγενής (2)
went (I went), ἔβην, 2 aor. βαίνω
what (interrogative), τί
when (conjunction), ἐπεί
when (interrogative), πότε
where (interrogative), ποῦ
where, ὅπου
while, ἐν ᾧ
who (interrogative), τίς, τί
who (relative), ὅς, ἥ, ὅ
whoever, ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι
wholly, πάντως
why, τί
wicked, πονηρός (3)
width, εὖρος, -ους, τό
wild beast, θήρ, θηρός, ὁ
will, βουλή
willing, ἑκών (3)
wine, οἶνος
wine-skin, ἀσκός
wing (of army), κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό
winter (storm-season), χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ
wisdom, σοφίᾱ
wise, σοφός (3)
wisely, σοφῶς
wish, βούλομαι
with, σύν, w. dat.
with, μετά, w. gen.
within, adv., ἔσω
without (outside of), adv., ἔξω
without, prep., ἄνευ, w. gen.
without grief, ἄλῡπος (2)
woman, γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ
wood, ὕλη
wood, ὑλήεις (3)
word, ἔπος, -ους, τό
work, ἔργον
worker, ἐργάτης
worth, ἀρετή
worthy, ἄξιος (3)
wound, τραῦμα, -ατος, τό
wound, τιτρώσκω
wound with arrow, τοξεύω
write, γράφω
writer, συγγραφεύς
writing, γραφή, γράμμα, -ατος, τό

X

Xenias, Ξενίᾶς
Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος
Xerxes, Ξέρξης

Y

year, ἔτος, -ους, τό
yet, ἔτι
yoke, ζυγόν
you, ὑμεῖς
young, νέος (3)
your, ὑμέτερος (3)
youth, young man, νεᾱνίᾱς

Z

zealous, πρόθῡμος
Zeus, Ζεύς, Διός

WORDS OMITTED IN ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

even, καί
insolence, ὕβρις
liberty, ἐλευθερίᾱ
right, δεξιός (3)
road, ὁδός, ἡ
suspicion, ὑποψίᾱ
Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλεῦς

THE END.

Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar.

(REVISED EDITION.)

By JAMES HADLEY. Revised by F. DE FOREST ALLEN.

12mo, cloth. 422 pages $1.50

This Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference, and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country, without change or revision, is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive Griechische Schulgrammatik of the eminent German scholar and professor, Georg Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

In 1872—long before there was need of a revision of his great work—Professor Hadley died. His death, an irreparable loss to classical scholarship in this country, made it necessary to place the important work of preparing a revision—when at last it was determined to issue a new edition which should set forth, in accordance with the most approved present methods of classical teaching, the results of the more recent progress of linguistic scholarship—in other hands.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

The favor with which the revised edition has been received attests the thoroughness and discretion that characterize the revision.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Among the chief changes made in the revision are the following: The extension of the parts on moods and tenses; versification and word formation; the marking of the quantity of the doubtful vowels, and the statement of the source of all Greek examples given in the Syntax.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

POPULAR GREEK METHODS.

ADAMS'S GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

By F. A. ADAMS, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 131 pages . 60 cents

The Greek prepositions studied from their original meanings as designations of space.

ARNOLD'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By THOS. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 297 pages, 87 cents

On the same plan as Arnold's First Latin Book. The author has prepared with great care, in both Greek and English, such exercises as serve to illustrate those portions of grammar which are needful at the outset.

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 237 pages . $1.05

The object of this book is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples with given words.

BOISE'S EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE.

By JAS. R. BOISE. 12mo, cloth. 185 pages . . $1.05

These exercises were prepared simply as an accompaniment to the first book of the Anabasis.

COY'S GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 152 pages . $1.00

A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to Coy's First Reader or Xenophon's Anabasis.

COY'S FIRST GREEK READER.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 150 pages. 84 cents

Designed as an introduction to Xenophon's Anabasis. The work contains easy selections adapted from Xenophon and Thucydides, carefully graded, with notes and exercises adapted to both Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars.

CROSBY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By A. CROSBY. 12mo, cloth. 477 pages . . $1.40

Designed for schools and colleges. This book is simple enough to be put in the hands of the beginner, and yet sufficiently scientific and complete to accompany him through his whole course.

HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. 12mo . . . $1.50

This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology.

HARKNESS'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.
12mo, cloth. 276 pages $1.05

Designed especially to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.

POPULAR GREEK METHODS — CONTINUED.

HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD.

By Prof. WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Yale University, and WILLIAM E. WATERS, Ph.D., Cincinnati, Ohio . . . $1.00

This book corresponds to Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. It is intended to be a guide and help to the pupil in beginning the study of the Greek language.

KEEP'S GREEK LESSONS.

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 257 pages . $1.20

Prepared to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

KENDRICK'S GREEK OLLENDORFF.

By A. C. KENDRICK. 12mo, cloth. 371 pages . $1.22

A progressive exhibition of the principles of Greek Grammar, designed for beginners in Greek and as a book of exercises for academies and colleges.

KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By RALPH KUHNER. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. 8vo, cloth. 620 pages, $1.40

For the use of high schools and colleges. A valuable book of reference founded upon the work of one of the highest German authorities.

SCARBOROUGH'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M.

12mo, cloth. 147 pages . . . . . 90 cents

A two-term text-book, with copious notes and references to the Grammars of Goodwin and Hadley, and an adequate vocabulary.

SILBER'S PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. B. SILBER, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 79 pages . 57 cents

A course of progressive lessons in Greek, together with notes and frequent references to the grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby.

WHITON'S THREE MONTHS' PREPARATION FOR READING XENOPHON.

By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D., and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A.B. 12mo, cloth. 94 pages . . 48 cents

Adapted for use in connection with Hadley and Allen's or Goodwin's Grammars.

WINCHELL'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GREEK SYNTAX.

By S. R. WINCHELL, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 121 pages, 54 cents

Designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis. A series of lessons on Attic Greek syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

Standard Greek Texts, Lexicons, Etc.

DEMOSTHENES'S PHILIPPICS.

With Notes. By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. $1.05

With historical introductions and critical and explanatory notes. In its present shape, the work will be found well adapted to the wants of the younger students in high schools and colleges.

HERODOTUS—SELECTIONS FROM.

By H. M. JOHNSON. $1.05

This comprises mainly such portions of Herodotus as give a connected history of the East, to the fall of Babylon and the death of Cyrus the Great.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

Three Books with Notes. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M. $1.12

The same. With Notes and Lexicon 1.32

According to the text of Dindorf; with revised notes, critical and explanatory, and references to Hadley-Allen's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses; together with an appendix containing an outline of the "Homeric Question," a sketch of the versification and the dialect of Homer, and a number of selected passages for sight reading.

HOMER'S ILIAD.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. $1.40

The Iliad according to the text of Wolf, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

LEXICON OF THE FIRST THREE BOOKS OF HOMER'S ILIAD.

By CLARENCE E. BLAKE, A.M. $1.00

It is the design of this work to furnish the pupil a lexicon of convenient size, in which the full and unabridged explanation of each Homeric word is given the same as could be found in a large lexicon.

HOMER'S ODYSSEY.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. $1.40

The Odyssey according to Wolf's text, with notes for the use of schools and colleges.

PLATO'S APOLOGY AND CRITO.

With Notes. By W. S. TYLER and H. M. TYLER . $1.05

This edition has been carefully revised, the notes have been largely rewritten, the text has been changed, and the whole has been reprinted and stereotyped anew. The text is that of Cron.

SOPHOCLES'S ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS.

By HOWARD CROSBY, D.D. $1.05

With English notes. For the use of students in schools and colleges.

SOPHOCLES'S ANTIGONE.

By M. J. SMEAD, Ph.D. $1.22

For the use of academies and colleges. A revised and corrected edition, with an introduction, and critical and explanatory notes.

STANDARD GREEK TEXTS, LEXICONS, ETC.—Continued.

THUCYDIDES.

With Map. By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. . . . $1.75

The history of the Peloponnesian War, by Thucydides, according to the text of L. Dindorf, with notes for the use of colleges.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

Four Books. By JAS. R. BOISE, Ph.D. . . . $1.08

The same. Four Books with Lexicon . . . 1.32

As most colleges require only three or four books of the Anabasis for admission, the majority specifying four books, a four-book edition of "Boise's Anabasis" has been substituted for the three-book and five-book editions heretofore published.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

By A. CROSBY.

Xenophon's Anabasis. Complete, with Lexicon . $1.60

The same. Four Books and Lexicon . . . 1.40

The same. Text only 1.00

Lexicon to Xenophon's Anabasis . . . 70 cents

Lexicon and Notes to Xenophon's Anabasis . 90 cents.

With copious notes, introduction, map of the expedition and of the retreat of the Ten Thousand, and a full and complete lexicon. The notes are thoroughly analytical, and continually refer to the Grammar for exact and complete information on philological points; they are also instructive, particularly in the occasional paragraphs of enlarged comment and criticism.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. $1.40

Revised edition, with Kiepert's map showing the route of the Ten Thousand. With notes. For the use of schools and colleges.

XENOPHON'S CYROPÆDIA.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. $1.75

With notes. For the use of schools and colleges. According to the text of Dindorf.

XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA OF SOCRATES.

By R. D. C. ROBBINS $1.40

With a sketch of the Life of Socrates. Copious notes, and complete indices in Greek and English.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

By JOHN J. OWEN, D.D. $1.22

With Notes and a Lexicon. For the use of schools, colleges, and theological seminaries. According to the text of Augustus Hahn.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method.

By Prof. Wm. R. Harper and Isaac B. Burgess, A.M

The new method here employed for beginning the study of Latin is that followed by Professor Harper with such signal success in his classes at Chautauqua and elsewhere. A sentence of the original text is first placed before the pupil. The pronunciation and exact translation of each word are furnished him. With the aid which the teacher gives him in advance, and with the material given in the book, he thoroughly masters the words and phrases of this sentence or section. His knowledge is tested by requiring him to recite or write the Latin sentence, with only the translation before his eye.

With this as the foundation, and with adequate notes, the words are transposed and introduced in various relations, and by thus following a thoroughly inductive method, a knowledge of the language is obtained in much less time than that usually required.

The book is a guide to the language — not a companion to the Grammar. The pupil deals with the language. He discovers a principle in the sentence before him. He observes and remembers. He does not learn what he may or may not observe hereafter. He thus creates for himself a working grammar of essential principles, and adds at each step what is then needed.

Most introductory Latin books prepare for Caesar, yet they are often made up of different authors, different styles, and different vocabularies. This is based wholly upon the first book of the Gallic War, and insures a thorough drill upon the words, construction, and idioms of Caesar. Systematic instruction is given in reading Latin in the order of the text. This, and the attention given to word study give proficiency in *sight reading.*

Among the special features are: the entire absence of everything not essential, its thoroughness, and the genuine interest it arouses in the pupil. It holds his attention, quickens his mind, and makes the study of the language pleasant for him and his teacher.

12mo, cloth. 323 pages. Price, $1.00.

Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Primer (in preparation).
Harper and Tolman's Caesar's Gallic War . . $1.20
Harper and Miller's Vergil (in preparation).

Copies mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars of Latin and Greek books sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

(*95)

Harper and Waters's Inductive Greek Method.

By Wm. R. Harper, Ph.D., and Wm. E. Waters, Ph.D.

The "Greek Method" is prepared on the same plan as the "Inductive Latin Method." A sentence of the original text is first placed before the pupil. The pronunciation and exact translation of each word are furnished him. With the aid which the teacher gives him in advance, and with the material given in the book, he thoroughly masters the words and phrases of this sentence or section. His knowledge is tested by requiring him to recite or write the Greek sentence with only the translation before his eye.

In connection with this mastery of the words and phrases of the sentences assigned, the pupil reads and digests the contents of the "Notes" on these words. When the text and notes have been learned, out of the material thus mastered, the most important principles are pointed out under the head of "Observations."

Next, the grammatical material obtained in the lesson is systematized; the words of the sentence or section are then separated from their context and placed in alphabetical order. The exercises for the translation of Greek into English and English into Greek are based upon the sentence which furnishes the basis of the lesson.

Finally, the leading points of the lesson, suggested in the "Notes," "Observations," or the "Grammar Lesson," are treated under the head of "Topics for Study." Upon each topic the student is expected to make a statement of what *he knows* — not what has been in the books.

The method employed is *inductive*, and yet a slight departure is made at times to allow a more complete treatment of a subject in order to elucidate some detail of which an example has not occurred.

The Lessons cover Book I. of Xenophon's Anabasis, and include a formal study of almost every portion of the Grammar. Special attention is given to review, lessons for the purpose being frequently inserted.

12mo, cloth. 355 pages. Price, $1.00.

Harper and Wallace's Xenophon's Anabasis (in preparation).

Copies mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars of Latin and Greek books sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

(*96)

Harkness's Series of Preparatory Latin Text-Books.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

Standard Edition of 1881. 12mo, cloth. 430 pages . $1.12

For schools and colleges. This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN.

12mo, cloth. 348 pages $1.20

This volume is not a mere companion to the Grammar, but a practical guide for the pupil in the work of reading and writing Latin. It approaches the language on its practical side. The very first lesson, without a word of grammar, introduces the learner to complete Latin sentences, with verb, subject, and object. Thus, at the very outset, he finds himself already using the language. He is not only reading Latin, but actually writing it.

FIRST YEAR IN LATIN.

Complete Course. 12mo, cloth. 332 pages . . $1.12

An outline of Latin Grammar and progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight. This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in sight reading and composition exercise.

LATIN EXERCISES FOR THE FIRST YEAR.

12mo, cloth. 268 pages $1.00

A course of progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight, intended as a companion to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

NEW LATIN READER.

12mo, cloth. 227 pages . . . . . 87 cents

With exercises in Latin composition, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. With references, suggestions, notes, and vocabularies.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in several respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

12mo, cloth. 162 pages . . . . . 87 cents

Intended as an elementary drill book on the inflections and principles of the language. This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar.

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN COMPOSITION.

12mo, cloth. 306 pages $1.05

For schools and colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin style, with special reference to idioms and synonyms.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,
NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.